



CALLAN
METHOD

8

STUDENT'S BOOK
STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION



Student's Book

Stage 8

English in a quarter of the time!

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K.T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

Student's Book – Stage 8
eISBN 978-1-78229-007-0

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with **CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.**

www.callan.co.uk



- Para obtener la traducción de este prefacio en español, visitar www.callan.co.uk/preface/es
- Per una traduzione di questa prefazione in Italiano, visitare il sito www.callan.co.uk/preface/it
- Para obter uma tradução deste prefácio em português, visite www.callan.co.uk/preface/pt
- Z polskim tłumaczeniem tego wstępu można zapoznać się na stronie www.callan.co.uk/preface/pl
- Pour obtenir la traduction de cette préface en français, rendez-vous sur le site www.callan.co.uk/preface/fr
- Bu önsözün Türkçe çevirisi için aşağıdaki web adresini ziyaret edin www.callan.co.uk/preface/tr
- 本序言的中文翻译, 请访问 www.callan.co.uk/preface/ch
- 前書きの日本語版の翻訳は次ページをご覧ください www.callan.co.uk/preface/jp
- درایز یجریة بربعلل لغلل ابلة مدقم لة هذه مةجرت لى لعل طالل www.callan.co.uk/preface/ar

Welcome to the Callan Method

Learning English with the Callan™ Method is fast and effective!

The Callan Method is a teaching method created specifically to improve your English in an intensive atmosphere. The teacher is constantly asking questions, so you are hearing and using the language as much as possible. When you speak in the lesson, the teacher corrects your grammar and pronunciation mistakes, and you learn a lot from this correction.

The Callan Method teaches English vocabulary and grammar in a carefully programmed way, with systematic revision and reinforcement. In the lesson, there is a lot of speaking and listening practice, but there is also reading and writing so that you revise and consolidate what you have learned.

With the Callan Method, the teacher speaks quickly so that you learn to understand English when it is spoken at natural speed. This also means that everyone is concentrating hard all the time.

English in a quarter of the time

The Callan Method can teach English in a quarter of the time taken by any other method on the market. Instead of the usual 350 hours necessary to get the average student to the level of the Cambridge Preliminary English Test (PET), the Callan Method can take as little as 80 hours, and only 160 hours for the Cambridge First Certificate in English (FCE).

The method is suitable for students of all nationalities, and ages. It requires no equipment (not even a whiteboard) or other books, and can be used for classes at private schools, state schools and universities. It is also possible for students to use the books to practise with each other when they are not at school.

In addition to this, students can practise their English online using the interactive exercises, which are available to students who study at licensed schools. Ask your school for details.

The Callan Method in practice

A Callan Method English lesson is probably very different from lessons you have done in the past. You do not sit in silence, doing a reading comprehension test or a grammar exercise from a book. You do not have 'free conversation', where you only use the English you already feel comfortable with. Of course, activities like this can help you, but you can do them at home with a book, or in a coffee bar. In a Callan Method lesson, you are busy with important activities that you cannot do outside the classroom. You are listening to English all the time. You are speaking English a lot, and all your mistakes are corrected. You learn quickly because you are always surrounded by English. There is no silence and no time to get bored or lose your concentration. And it is also fun!

So, what exactly happens in a Callan Method lesson, and how does it work?

The teacher asks you questions

The Callan Method books are full of questions. Each question practises a word, an expression, or a piece of grammar. The teacher is standing, and asks the questions to the students one by one. You never know when the teacher will ask you, so you are always concentrating. When one student finishes answering one question, the teacher immediately starts to ask the next question.

The teacher speaks quickly

The teacher in a Callan Method lesson speaks quickly. This is because, in the real world, it is natural to speak quickly. If you want to understand normal English, you must practise listening to quick natural speech and become able to understand English without first translating into your language. This idea of not translating is at the centre of the Callan Method; this method helps you to start thinking in English.

Also, we do not want you to stop and think a lot about the grammar while you are speaking. We want you to speak as a reflex, instinctively. And do not worry about mistakes. You will, naturally, make a lot of mistakes in the lessons, but Callan Method teachers correct your mistakes, and you learn from the corrections. When you go home, of course it will help if you read your book, think about the grammar, study the vocabulary, and do all the things that language students do at home – but the lessons are times to practise your listening and speaking, with your books closed!

The teacher says every question twice, and helps you with the answer

In the lesson, the teacher speaks quickly, so we say the questions twice. This way, you have another chance to listen if you did not understand everything the first time.

The teacher then immediately says the beginning of the answer. This is to help you (and 'push' you) to start speaking immediately. So, for example:

Teacher: *"Are there two chairs in this room? Are there two chairs in this room? No, there aren't ..."*

Student (immediately): *"No, there aren't two chairs in this room; there are twelve chairs in this room."*

If the teacher does not 'push' you by giving you the beginning of the answer, you might start to think too much, and translate into your language.

The teacher will speak along with you all the time while you are saying your answer. So, if you forget a word or you are not sure what to say, you will always hear the next word or two from the teacher. You should repeat after the teacher, but immediately try again to continue with the answer yourself. You must always try to continue speaking, and only copy the teacher when you cannot continue alone. That way, you will become more confident and learn more quickly. Never simply wait for help from the teacher and then copy – you will not improve so quickly.

Long answers, with the same grammar as the question

We want you to practise your speaking as much as possible, so you always make complete sentences when you speak in the lesson, using the same grammatical structure as in the question. For example:

Teacher: *"About how many pages are there in this book?"*

Student: *"There are about two hundred pages in that book."*

In this way, you are not just answering a question; you are making full sentences with the vocabulary and the grammar that you need to learn.

Correction by imitation

With the Callan Method, the teacher corrects all your mistakes the moment you make them. The teacher corrects you by imitating (copying) your mistake and then saying the correct pronunciation/form of the word. For example, if you say "He come from Spain", the teacher quickly says "not come - *comes*". This correction by imitation helps you to hear the difference between your mistake and the proper English form. You should immediately repeat the correct word and continue with your sentence. You learn a lot from this correction of your mistakes, and constant correction results in fast progress.

Contracted forms

In the lesson, the teacher uses contractions (e.g. the teacher says "I don't" instead of "I do not"). This is because it is natural to use contractions in spoken English and you must learn to understand them. Also, if you want to sound natural when you speak, you must learn to use contractions.

Lesson structure

Every school is different, but a typical 50-minute Callan lesson will contain about 35 minutes of speaking, a 10-minute period for reading, and a 5-minute dictation. The reading practice and the dictation are often in the middle of the lesson.

In the reading part, you read and speak while the teacher helps you and corrects your mistakes. In the dictation, you practise your writing, but you are also listening to the teacher. So, a 50-minute Callan lesson is 50 minutes of spoken English with no silence!

No chatting

Although the Callan Method emphasises the importance of speaking practice, this does not mean chatting (free conversation). You learn English quickly with the Callan Method partly because the lessons are organised, efficient, fast and busy. There is no time wasted on chatting; this can be done before or after the lesson.

Chatting is not a good way to spend your time in an English lesson. First, only some of the students speak. Second, in a chat, people only use the English that they already know. Third, it is difficult for a teacher to correct mistakes during a conversation.

The Callan Method has none of these problems. All through the lesson, every student is listening and speaking, practising different vocabulary and structures, and learning from the correction of their mistakes. And nobody has time to get bored!

Repeat, repeat, repeat!

Systematic revision

In your native language, you sometimes read or hear a word that you do not already know. You usually need to read or hear this new word only once or twice in order to remember it and then use it yourself. However, when you are learning a foreign language, things are very different. You need to hear, see and use words and grammatical structures many times before you really know them properly. So your studies must involve a system of revision (repeating what you have studied before). This is absolutely essential. If there is no system of revision in your studies, you will forget what you have studied and will not be able to speak or understand better than before.

In every Callan Method lesson, of course you learn new English, practise it, and progress through your book. However, you also do a lot of revision so that you can really learn what you have studied. Your teacher can decide how much revision your class needs, but it will always be an important part of your studies.

Also, because there is a lot of revision, it is not important for you to understand everything the first time; it gets easier. The revision with Callan is automatic and systematic. Every day you do a lot of revision and then learn some new English.

Revision in reading and dictation too

The reading and dictation practice in the lessons is part of Callan's systematic revision as well. First, you learn a new word in the speaking part of the lesson; a few lessons later, you meet it again when you are reading; finally, the word appears in a dictation. This is all written into the Callan Method; it happens automatically.

Correcting your dictations

With the Callan Method, there is little or no homework to do, but it is very important that you correct your dictations. These are printed in your book and so you can easily correct them at home, on the bus, or wherever. It is important to do this because it helps you to learn the written forms of the words you have already studied in earlier lessons.

Your first lessons with the Callan Method

During your first lesson with the Callan Method, all of the questions and some of the vocabulary are new for you; you have not done any revision yet. For this reason, the teacher may not ask you many questions. You can sit and listen, and become more familiar with the method - the speed, the questions, the correction etc.

History of the Callan Method – Robin Callan



Robin Callan is the creator of the Callan Method. He owns the Callan School in London's Oxford Street. He also runs Callan Publishing Limited, which supplies Callan Method books to schools all over the world.

Robin Callan grew up in Ely, Cambridgeshire, England. In his early twenties, he went to Italy to teach English in Salerno. Although he enjoyed teaching, Robin thought that the way in which teachers were expected to teach their lessons was inefficient and boring. He became very interested in the mechanisms of language learning, and was sure that he could radically improve the way English was taught.

He remained in Italy and started to write his own books for teaching English. He used these in his own classes and, over the following ten years, gained an immense amount of practical experience and a reputation for teaching English quickly and effectively.

When he returned to England, he opened his school in Oxford Street. As the method became more and more popular with students, the school grew and moved to larger premises. Robin continued to write his Callan Method books, and today the method is used by schools all over the world.

Robin Callan has always been passionate about English literature, especially poetry. For this reason, he bought The Orchard Tea Garden in Grantchester, near Cambridge, which attracts thousands of tourists each year. Throughout the 20th century, it was a popular meeting place for many famous Cambridge University students and important figures from English literature, such as Rupert Brooke, Virginia Woolf and E.M. Forster. Today, it is also home to the Rupert Brooke Museum.

Mr Callan now lives in Grantchester, but still plays an active role in the management of the Callan School in London.

The Callan School in London's Oxford Street

The largest private school in London

The Callan School in Oxford Street is the largest private school in London teaching English as a foreign language. Depending on the time of year, the school employs between 60 and 100 teachers and has an average of 1600 students passing through its doors every day. This number rises to more than 2000 in the middle of summer, similar to a small university.

Websites

Please visit the following websites for more information:

Callan Method <http://www.callan.co.uk>

Lots of information, including a list of schools around the world that use the method

Callan School London <http://www.callanschoollondon.com/en/callan-school>

All you need to know about the largest private English language school in London

How Callan Method Stages compare to CEFR* levels and University of Cambridge General English exams

* Common European Framework of Reference

It is difficult to compare the Callan Method books directly with the CEFR levels and Cambridge exams, but below is an approximate guide.

[illegible]

STAGE 8

LESSON 112

603 **joke**

Do you like people who are always laughing and joking? Yes, I like ...
~ No, I don't like ...

Can you tell us a joke? Yes, I can tell you a joke
~ No, I can't tell you a joke

pretend

What am I pretending to do? You're pretending to play
the piano, kick a football etc.

When children play together, do they often pretend to be adults?
Yes, when children play ...

If you see someone you know in the street but you're in too much of
a hurry to stop and say hello, do you sometimes pretend not to notice
them? Yes, if I see ..., I sometimes pretend ...
~ No, if I see ..., I never pretend ...

envelope

stamp

leave out

postcode

What do we have to put on an envelope before posting a letter?
We have to put an address and a stamp on ...

If you write the address on the envelope but leave out the postcode, will
the letter still arrive? Yes, if you write ..., the letter
will still arrive, but it may take longer

604 What am I pretending to do?

You're pretending to stamp
a piece of paper with a stamp

naturally

Would you find it difficult to behave naturally if you met someone really
famous? Yes, I'd find it ...
~ No, I wouldn't find it ...

What do I mean if I say "Naturally, she was pleased about passing the test"?

If you say "Naturally, she ...",
you mean "Of course, she ..."

recent

so-so

What is the most recent film you have seen?

The most recent ...

What was it like – that is, was it good, bad, or just so-so?

It was ...

Have you been to any concerts recently?

Yes, I've been ...

~ No, I haven't been ...

mate

housemate

flatmate

classmate

workmate

What can we say instead of the word "friend" in very informal English?

We can say "mate" instead of ...

What's a housemate or flatmate?

A housemate or flatmate
is someone who we live with

Do you know the names of all your classmates?

Yes, I know ...

~ No, I don't know ...

605 If you thought one of your workmates was stealing money from the company you worked for, what would you do?

If I thought
one of ..., I'd ...

to look forward to

If you are looking forward to something, it means that you are waiting for it with pleasure. For example, "I always look forward to going on holiday".

Is there anything you're really looking forward to doing at the moment?

Yes, there's something ...

~ No, there isn't anything ...

What?

What kind of things do you look forward to most?

The kind of
things I ... are ...

let me see

The expression "Let me see" means "Give me time to think for a minute".

What does the expression "Let me see" mean?

The expression ...
"Give me time to think for a minute"

On what kind of occasions do we use it?

We use it on
occasions when we are
thinking about something and
we are not completely sure of the answer

606

chance

dismiss

jungle

fifty-fifty

take a chance

If you were the owner of a business and one of your workers stole something from the business, would you give them a second chance, or would you dismiss them at once?

If I were ... from
the business, I'd ...

Why?

Supposing there was a place, shall we say, somewhere in the middle of a jungle in South America, where you knew for sure that there was about fifty million pounds' worth of gold, but the chances of returning alive were only fifty-fifty, would you go and take a chance and try your luck, or would you just stay at home and dream about it?

Supposing there was ...
where I knew ... only fifty-fifty, I'd ...

Why?

whistle

What am I doing?

You're whistling

hunt

Many years ago, did humans have to hunt animals for food?

Yes, many years ago, humans ...

607 **deed**

Why should we judge a person by his deeds more than by his words?

We should judge ... because it's easier to say things than to do them

grease

What do we use grease for?

We use ... to make the different parts of a machine move smoothly

scissors

What do we use a pair of scissors for?

We use a pair of scissors for cutting paper etc.

take control lose control

If you were in a bus going downhill and the driver suddenly lost control of the bus, what'd you do?

If I were ..., I'd try to take control of the bus etc.

due due to

What might happen if you didn't pay your electricity bill when it was due?

If I didn't pay ..., they might come and cut the electricity off ...

When are you due to come here again?

I'm due to ...

Why don't trains always arrive when they are due?

Trains don't ... because of bad weather, breakdowns etc.

608 When a person is rich, do you think it's due to the fact that they're more intelligent than most other people, or do you think it's mainly due to luck?

When a person ..., I think it's ...

grandmother

grandfather

great-grandmother

great-grandfather

Were your grandmothers both born in the same country as you?

Yes, my grandmothers were both ...
~ No, my grandmothers weren't both ...

What do we call our grandfather's father?

We call ...
our great-grandfather

mostly

Are the people in this country mostly tea drinkers or coffee drinkers?

The people in ... are mostly ...

Do you think that passing exams is mostly a question of luck?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

totally

Do you think your language is totally different from English?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

If a friend of yours is wearing clothes that look totally wrong on them, do you tell them?

Yes, if a friend ..., I tell them
~ No, if a friend ..., I don't tell them

609

Idiom 13

let yourself go = relax and enjoy yourself

e.g. The party was a great success; everyone really let themselves go.

What does the idiom "let yourself go" mean?

The idiom ...
"relax ..."

Give me an example, please.

If you relax a little and
let yourself go, you'll feel happier

sentence



Dictation 74

The court was deadly silent/ as the judge sentenced the criminal/ to life in prison./
The man was not/ very badly hurt in the accident,/ which happened on the station
platform,/ but he was taken to hospital/ to see the doctor,/ just to be on the safe
side./ It is irritating that/ he always confuses/ the meaning of the words/ "rough"
and "smooth"./ When judging anything,/ we should always try to look/ under/ the
surface of things/ and see things as they really are.



Do Revision Exercise 49

LESSON 113

610	discuss	discussion	argue	argument
	quarrel	anger	reason	

If people discuss something with each other, it means that they talk about something in a serious or formal manner. People often express different opinions in a discussion but it is rarely unpleasant.

If people argue about something with each other, it means that they disagree strongly on a subject and become angry.

If people quarrel about something with each other, it means that they lose control of their anger, and start shouting and saying unpleasant things to each other.

Therefore, we could say that two people could begin by quietly discussing a subject, the discussion could then develop into an argument, and the argument could finish in a quarrel.

What's the difference between "to discuss", "to argue" and "to quarrel"?
The difference ... is that
"to discuss" means to talk about ...,
"to argue" means to disagree badly ...,
and "to quarrel" means to lose control ...

Do you enjoy discussing politics?
Yes, I enjoy ...
~ No, I don't enjoy ...

Why do housemates sometimes argue with one another?
Housemates sometimes ... because ...

Did you quarrel a lot with your brother or sister when you were a child?
Yes, I quarrelled a lot with ...
~ No, I didn't quarrel a lot with ...

611 Another meaning of the verb "to argue" is "to reason". For example, "He argues that he could not finish the job because he didn't have sufficient time", or "His argument for not finishing the job was that he didn't have sufficient time".

reason". She argues that if we don't go now it'll be too late

She argues that if we don't go now it'll be too late

do something about

"To live a regular life"

means that we eat, sleep and work etc.
at more or less the same times every day

Yes, I'd say ... ~ No, I wouldn't say ...

Why or why not?

Yes, a dentist can ...

Yes, I ...

~ No, I don't ...

blow up

It's important to blow up ... in order

to make it difficult for the enemy to get across the river; to do so, they would either have to swim, cross by boat or build new bridges

612

powder

collect

meeting

football match

Red Cross

The difference between "dust" and "powder" is that dust is natural and collects on objects. For example, if a table is not cleaned for a long time, you will find dust on it. Powder, on the other hand, is something that is made. For example, washing powder is powder we put into a washing machine to clean our clothes, and face powder is powder made for the face.

What's the difference between "dust" and "powder"? The difference between dust and powder is that "dust" is natural and collects on objects, whereas "powder" is something that is made

Have you ever collected stamps or anything like that? Yes, I've collected ... ~ No, I've never collected ...

On what kind of occasions do people collect together in large numbers? The kind of occasions on which people collect together in large numbers are parties, political meetings, football matches etc.

Do they collect money in the streets in your country for different causes, such as for the Red Cross, the poor etc.? Yes, they collect ... ~ No, they don't collect ...

What do you consider to be a good cause worth collecting money for? I consider ... to be a ...

613

furniture

furnish

What kind of furniture do you like to see a room furnished with? I like to see a room furnished with ...

available

How long does it usually take for a new film to become available to buy? It usually takes ...

If you rang somebody up when they were at work but they weren't available immediately, would you wait, leave a message or call back later? If I rang ..., I'd ...

human being

Do you think that human beings sometimes behave worse than animals? Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

artificial

What artificial parts of the body can science provide us with? Science can provide us with artificial arms, legs, teeth, hair etc.

kiss	rush	hero
------	------	------

Generally speaking, when a word ends in the letters "o", "s", "x", "z", "ch" or "sh", we form its plural, if it is a noun, and its third person singular of the present simple tense, if it is a verb, by adding the letters "es" to it. For example, "one potato – two potatoes" and "I go – you go – he goes". The word "piano" is an exception; we say "one piano – two pianos".

When do we add the letters "es" to form the plural of a noun and the third person singular of a verb?
We add the letters ...
when a word ends in the
letters "o", "s", "x", "z", "ch" or "sh"

Give me some examples, please – both noun and verb.
"one potato – two potatoes"; "I go – you go – he goes"

If the noun or verb ends in a consonant plus "y", the "y" is changed to "i" and then the letters "es" are added. For example, "one lady – two ladies" and "I cry – you cry – he cries".

What happens when a noun or verb ends in a consonant plus "y"?
When a noun or verb ..., the "y" is changed
to "i" and then the letters "es" are added

Give me an example, please – both noun and verb.
"one lady – two ladies"; "I cry – you cry – he cries"

If you kiss your mother hello, how many kisses do you give her – one, two or three?
If I kiss ..., I give her ... kisses

What do we mean by the rush hour in a large city?
By the rush
hour ..., we mean the time when
everyone rushes to work or home from work

615 Who were your heroes when you were a child?
My heroes
when I ... were ...

Why?

Idiom 14

pull someone's leg = joke with someone, by making them believe something that is not true

e.g. All right, don't get angry. He was only pulling your leg.

What does the idiom "pull someone's leg" mean?

The idiom ...
"joke with someone ..."

Give me an example, please.

After all these years of
knowing him, I still don't know when he's
being serious and when he's just pulling my leg



Dictation 75

The man was charged with committing/ one of the most serious crimes/ that anyone can commit,/ and it was totally clear/ right from the beginning/ that he was guilty./ If you invited me to your house,/ I'd be your guest,/ and you'd be my host./ People are not usually good/ at drawing straight lines/ without the help of a ruler./ One of the best things for a headache/ is to lie down and relax.

LESSON 114

616

dish

serve

The difference between a plate and a dish is that a plate is flat, whereas a dish is deeper. We usually eat food from a plate, whereas we serve food from a dish. The word "dish" can also mean food made in a particular way, such as fish and chips or chilli con carne.

What's the difference between a dish and a plate?

The difference
between ... is that ...

What's your favourite dish?

My favourite dish is ...

Do you know how to make it?

Yes, I know ...
~ No, I don't know ...

to be for (or against) something

arms

fox

fox hunting

Are you for or against the police carrying arms when they're walking around the streets on duty?

I'm for ... ~ I'm against ...

Why?

Are you for or against fox hunting?

I'm for ... ~ I'm against ...

Why?

617

seize

handbag

What do members of the general public do when they see a criminal seize a woman's handbag in the street?

When members of the
general public see ..., some run after
the criminal or shout for help, but most people
just stand and look too surprised to do anything

break out

What would you do if another world war broke out? If another world war broke out, I'd ...

wage

salary

payment

profession

non-professional

We use the words "wage" and "salary" for the payment received for work done. The difference between "wage" and "salary" is that we generally use the word "wage" for a non-professional job, or a job in which a person earns a fixed amount of money for each hour they work, whereas we generally use "salary" for a professional job, or a job in which a person earns a fixed amount of money each year.

What's the difference between "wage" and "salary"? The difference between ... is that ...

steady

seasonal

seaside

painter

pianist

surgeon

What kind of people don't earn a steady wage or salary? The kind of people who ... are actors, artists, writers etc.

618 Do seasonal workers, such as waiters who work at seaside hotels in the summer, receive a wage or a salary? Seasonal workers ... a wage

What kind of jobs do we need a steady hand for? The kind of jobs we need a steady hand for are painter, surgeon, pianist etc.

About how long do you think it'll take you to finish this book if you keep working steadily? I think it'll take me about ... to finish ...

Plural of nouns ending in "f" or "fe"

leaf

loaf

shelf

cliff

When a noun ends in "f" or "fe", we generally make its plural by changing the "f" or "fe" to "ves". For example, "leaf – leaves", "loaf – loaves", "shelf – shelves", "knife – knives", "life – lives", "wife – wives" etc. However, three common exceptions to this rule are "chefs", "cliffs", and "roofs".

How do we generally form the plural of a noun ending in "f" or "fe"?

We generally ... by
changing the "f" or "fe" to "ves"

Give me some examples, please.

leaf – leaves ...

What are three common exceptions to this rule?

Three common
exceptions to ... are "chefs", "cliffs" and "roofs"

deer

wood

What's the plural of "deer"?

The plural of "deer" is "deer"

Where do deer prefer to live: in woods or open fields?

Deer prefer to
live in woods

Why?

Because they are usually afraid of human beings
and other animals

619 **mention**

What kind of things do people often mention when they're telling you about a holiday they've just been on?

People often mention
the weather, the food etc. when ...

Give me another sentence with the word "mention" in it, please.

In his speech to his employees, he mentioned
that there was a possibility of wages being increased

tell off

When does a mother tell off her child?

A mother ... when the child has
done something wrong and made her angry

partner

If you went into business, would you prefer to have a partner or to be alone? If I went into ..., I'd prefer ...

Why?

insist

If a friend buys you a drink in a bar, do you normally insist on giving them the money or do you just buy them a drink the next time?

If a friend buys ..., I ...

620

board

floorboard

noticeboard

blackboard

deck

port

director

The basic meaning of the word "board" is a flat piece of wood. From it, we get "floorboard", "noticeboard", "blackboard" etc.

What's the basic meaning of the word "board"?

The basic ... a flat piece of wood

Give me some examples of what we get from the word "board".

Some examples of what ... are "floorboard", "noticeboard" etc.

What do we use a noticeboard for?

We use a noticeboard for putting notices on. It is a quick and easy way of giving news and information to everybody

From the idea that the deck of a boat is made from wooden boards, we get the verb "to board" and the expression "on board". We use these when we are talking about getting on or being on boats, ships and planes.

Do you have to show your passport before you can board a plane?

Yes, I have to ...

What would happen if you went on board ship to say goodbye to a friend and you remained on board after the ship had left port?

If I went ..., I'd have to leave the ship at the next available port

We can also use the word "board" with the idea of a table, and from this we get, for example, "a board of directors", which is a group of directors who control a company or other organization. As these people usually meet round a table, we call their meeting a "board meeting".

What do we mean by a "board of directors"?

By a ...
we mean a group ...

621 What do we mean by a "board meeting"?

By a ...
we mean a meeting of
company directors round a table

Also from the idea of a table, we use "board" with the idea of the food we are given when we stay at a hotel. If we pay for "full board", we get breakfast, lunch and dinner. If we pay for "half board", we get breakfast and dinner only. Alternatively, we can simply pay for "bed and breakfast".

If you stayed at a hotel on holiday, would you choose "full board", "half board" or "bed and breakfast"?

If I stayed ...,
I'd choose ...

Idiom 15

see eye to eye = agree with someone

e.g. Richard and his wife see eye to eye on most things.

What does the idiom "see eye to eye" mean?

The idiom ...
"agree with someone"

Give me an example, please.

She doesn't see eye to eye
with her parents about the plans for the wedding



Do Revision Exercise 50

LESSON 115

622 Present simple for the future

timetable	schedule
-----------	----------

We use the present simple to speak about a future action when we are talking about timetables or schedules. For example, we can say "The film starts at 10 p.m.", "My train leaves in fifteen minutes", or "England play football against Germany next Saturday".

- Give me an example of the present simple for the future, please.
The meeting starts at 3 p.m. tomorrow
- When does this lesson finish?
This lesson finishes at ...
- Do you know when your local football team play their next game?
Yes, I know when my ...
~ No, I don't know when my ...

account

- Give us a short account of what you did yesterday.
Yesterday, I ...
- Give us a short account of the last film you saw.
The last film I saw was ...; it was about ...
- Do you have a bank account?
Yes, I have ...
~ No, I don't have ...
- Do you have an account at any shop?
Yes, I have ...
~ No, I don't have ...
- 623 Do you keep an account of all the money you spend?
Yes, I keep ...
~ No, I don't keep ...
- Why or why not?

greedy	satisfied	crop
--------	-----------	------

- Are greedy people ever satisfied with what they have?
No, greedy people ...; they always want more

Why is a farmer never satisfied with the weather? A farmer is never satisfied ... because, whatever the weather is like, it's never perfect for every type of crop that he's growing

differ

Do your eyes differ in colour from mine? Yes, my eyes differ ...
~ No, my eyes don't differ ...

What sometimes happens if two people differ greatly in their opinions on a particular subject? If two people differ greatly ..., they sometimes have an argument

private

Have you ever had private English lessons? Yes, I've had ...
~ No, I've never had ...

Is it impolite to ask questions about someone's private life unless you know them very well? Yes, it's impolite to ...

624

Relative clauses 3

We have already learned a lot about relative clauses, but here are a few more things that we should know.

what

We use the relative pronoun "what" instead of "which" or "that" when we don't mention the thing that the relative clause describes. For example, instead of saying "She showed me the dress which she had bought", we can say "She showed me what she had bought".

When do we use the relative pronoun "what"? We use ...
when we don't mention
the thing that the relative clause describes

Give me an example, please. She told the waiter what she wanted

When you were a child, did you always like what you were given for your birthday?

Yes, when I was ..., I always ...

~ No, when I was ..., I didn't always ...

Have you already chosen what you're going to eat this evening?

Yes, I've already chosen what I'm ...

~ No, I haven't chosen what I'm ... yet

whom

With formal English, some people prefer to use the relative pronoun "whom" instead of "who". However, this is only possible when the relative pronoun is not the subject of the verb that follows.

In the sentence "I recognized the criminal who stole the bag", the word "who" is the subject of the verb "stole"; in this sentence, we cannot use "whom".

- 625 However, in the sentence "I recognized the criminal who the policeman arrested", the word "who" is not the subject of the verb "arrested"; "the policeman" is the subject and "who" is the object. In this case, some people prefer to use the word "whom" instead of "who" and say "I recognized the criminal whom the policeman arrested". In informal English, however, the word "whom" is never used.

When do some people prefer to use the relative pronoun "whom" instead of "who"?

Some people ... with formal English, when the relative pronoun is not the subject of the verb that follows

Give me an example, please.

The gentleman whom he informed was the manager

If you were employed by someone whom you disliked, what would you do?

If I ... whom I disliked, I'd ...

In very formal English, we sometimes have a preposition at the beginning of a relative clause, and in this case we cannot follow the preposition with the word "who"; we must use "whom" instead. For example, "She is the lady with whom I had a conversation", or "The manager to whom I sent the document has not replied". (Remember, however, that in normal spoken English we put the preposition at the end, and say "She's the lady who I had a conversation with", or "The manager who I sent the document to hasn't replied".)

When we have a preposition at the beginning of a relative clause, can we follow the preposition with the word "who"? No, when we have ..., we cannot follow the preposition with "who"; we must use "whom"

Give me an example, please. We need to contact the customer from whom she took the payment

Do you know the nationality of all the students with whom you are studying at the moment? Yes, I know ...
~ No, I don't know ...

626 In normal spoken English, what do we say instead of "We need to contact the customer from whom she took the payment"? In normal spoken English, instead of ..., we say "We need to contact the customer who she took the payment from"

whose

We use the word "whose" at the beginning of a relative clause instead of using a possessive adjective like "my", "your", "his" etc. For example, instead of saying "I have a dog. Its tail is long", we can say "I have a dog whose tail is long". Instead of saying "Yesterday I visited Mr Jones. I work with his sister", we can say "Yesterday I visited Mr Jones, whose sister I work with".

When do we use the word "whose" at the beginning of a relative clause? We use the word "whose" ... instead of using a possessive adjective like "my", "your", "his" etc.

Give me an example, please. The woman whose handbag was stolen is on her way to the police station

Do you know the people whose house is next to yours? Yes, I know ... ~ No, I don't know ...

search

Why do the police use dogs when they are searching for a criminal? The police use dogs when ... because dogs have an excellent sense of smell

Have you ever been searched at an airport? Yes, I've been ...
~ No, I've never been ...

support

What supports this ceiling?

The walls support ...

627 Do you support any particular football team?

Yes, I support ...

~ No, I don't support ...

Idiom 16

watch your step = be careful

e.g. You'll have to watch your step or you'll find yourself in great difficulty.

What does the idiom "watch your step" mean?

The idiom ...

"be careful"

Give me an example, please.

You have to watch your

step when you do business

with people you know nothing about

religious



Dictation 76

Forgetting that/ the doorway was low,/ I received a severe blow/ on my head/ as I went through it./ Children are taught/ that they should respect their elders./ He lived in a period/ when people were burned alive/ for their political and religious opinions./ They had no children of their own,/ so they adopted one./ A person who is not a born leader/ can, nevertheless,/ sometimes be taught leadership./ That particular king is considered/ one of the cruellest figures/ in English history.

LESSON 116

628

declare	red-handed	innocent
----------------	-------------------	-----------------

If you were caught red-handed stealing something, would you declare yourself innocent before the judge when you appeared in court for your trial?

Yes, if I were ..., I'd ...
~ No, if I were ..., I wouldn't ...

Why or why not?

When was the last time your country declared war on another country?

The last time my ... was ...

Do you think it's always wise to declare your future plans to other people?

Yes, I think it's ... ~ No, I don't think it's ...

Why or why not?

upper	middle	working
class	society	aristocracy
industrialist	case	lower

We sometimes refer to people in society as being "upper class", "middle class" or "working class". If we say that someone is upper class, we mean that they are very rich or have a lot of power in society. The upper class are often members of the aristocracy, or are powerful industrialists. By "middle class", we mean people who are not particularly rich or poor. They are usually professional people such as lawyers, doctors, teachers etc. By "working class", we mean people who have the least power and money in society. They often do physical work. The idea of "class" in society differs from country to country, but "upper", "middle" and "working" are the basic divisions.

629 What do we call the three classes into which many societies in the world are divided?
We call the three ... the upper class, middle class and working class

What do we mean when we say that someone is upper class?
When we say ..., we mean that they are very rich or have a lot of power in society

When describing written English, by "upper case" letters and "lower case" letters we mean "capital" letters and "small" letters.

In writing, what do we mean by upper case and lower case letters?
In writing, by ... we mean capital letters and small letters

Is this the upper part of my head?
No, that isn't the ...; it's the lower ...

How is it sometimes possible for a shop to make more profit if it lowers the prices of its goods?
It's sometimes ... because a lot more people decide to buy its goods

raise	to be excused	monument	honour
statue			

What's another word we can use instead of "lift"?
Another word ... "raise"

What does it generally mean when a pupil raises their hand in the air during a lesson?
When a pupil ..., it generally means they want to ask a question, or to be excused; that is, to be given permission to leave the room

630 Which do you think are more expensive to raise: children or racehorses?
I think ... are more ...

Why?

If you were a great person, what kind of monument would you like the public to raise in your honour after you were dead?
If I were a ..., the kind of monument I'd like ... would be a statue etc.

The difference between a transitive verb and an intransitive verb is that a transitive verb has an object, whereas an intransitive verb does not have an object.

The verb "to raise" is transitive; that is, it has an object. For example, "I (subject) am raising (verb) the book (object)".

The verb "to rise", however, is intransitive, which means that it does not have an object. For example, "The book (subject) is rising (verb)".

What's the difference between a transitive verb and an intransitive verb?

The difference ... is that a transitive verb has an object, whereas an intransitive verb does not have an object

What's the difference between the verbs "to raise" and "to rise"?

The difference ... is that "to raise" is transitive, whereas "to rise" is intransitive

Give me some sentences containing transitive verbs, please.

The car hit the wall. The boy cut his thumb.
They pushed the table. He opened the door.

631 Right, now give me some sentences containing intransitive verbs, please.

The sun rises at 6 o'clock.
He gets up very early in the morning.
People walk very quickly in winter. The door opened.

Note that the object of a transitive verb is not always stated. For example, in the sentence "He ate quickly", the object of the verb is obviously the food that he ate, although this is not stated.

Is the object of a transitive verb always stated?

No, the object of ...

Give me an example, please.

He ate quickly

respect**scorn****worthy**

Do you think it's more important for managers to have the respect of employees or to be liked by employees?

I think it's ...

What is scorn?

Scorn is a feeling that somebody or something is not worthy of our respect

term

Which school term are children in at the moment?

Children are in the ... term at the moment

worship

Where do people go to worship?

People go to worship in a church, mosque, synagogue, temple etc.

632

cattle

cowboy

How does a cowboy keep his cattle together?

A cowboy ... together by constantly riding around them on a horse or motorbike

harvest

What happens at harvest time?

Farmers gather their crops ...

mother-in-law

father-in-law

When a man is married, what does he call his wife's mother and father?

When a man is married, he calls ... his mother-in-law and father-in-law

What's a brother-in-law?

A brother-in-law is the brother of our wife or husband, or the husband of our brother or sister

What's the plural of "brother-in-law"?

The plural ... is "brothers-in-law"

rail

railing

run

protection

balcony

A rail is a piece of metal or wood which is long and thin. For example, a train runs on rails, which is why we call it a railway train.

What's a rail?

A rail is a piece of ...

Why do we call a train a railway train?

We call a train a railway train because it runs on rails

633 **Railings are several pieces of metal or wood which we put around things for protection. We find railings on a balcony to stop people falling, or sometimes around a piece of private land to stop people entering.**

What are railings?

Railings are several pieces ...

Where do we find railings?

We find railings ... balcony ...
piece of private land ...

Idiom 17

to be on about = to mean

e.g. What's he on about? I can't understand what he's trying to say.

What's the meaning of the idiom "to be on about"?

The meaning ...
"to mean"

Give me an example, please.

I tried to explain what the problem was but I don't think he understood what I was on about



Dictation 77

It was a very serious matter,/ which grew out of nothing,/ and was totally unexpected./ The poor dog/ caught its tail in the door/ and hurt itself./ The president had been elected/ twice previously./ A trade union is an organization/ which protects the workers./ Most butchers, bakers/ and workers in other trades/ belong to unions./ It was extremely difficult,/ but they finally managed/ to rescue the sailor from the island.



Do Revision Exercise 51

LESSON 117

634

Words not used in the plural

knowledge

progress

item

encyclopedia

Some English nouns are never used in the plural. For example, the words "advice", "furniture", "information", "knowledge", "progress" and "news" do not have plural forms. We don't say "All those informations were useful"; we say "All that information was useful". However, we can sometimes communicate a plural idea with nouns like this by using expressions such as "pieces of" or "items of". For example, we can say "All those pieces of information were useful" or "I need to buy five new items of furniture".

Name some English nouns that are never used in the plural, please.

Some English nouns ... are
"advice", "furniture", "information",
"knowledge", "progress" and "news"

Which of these sentences is correct: "He hasn't made many progresses"
or "He hasn't made much progress"?

"He hasn't made much
progress" is correct

How can we sometimes communicate a plural idea with nouns like this?

We can sometimes ... by using
expressions such as "pieces of" or "items of"

Give me an example, please.

She gave him two
pieces of valuable advice

Do you agree that a little knowledge can sometimes be a dangerous
thing?

Yes, I agree that ...
~ No, I don't agree that ...

Why or why not?

Because we might get completely the
wrong idea about something if we only
know half the facts ~ Because knowing a little
about something is better than knowing nothing

635 What do you think is the best piece of advice a father can give to his son?

I think the best ... is ...

Why?

Does an encyclopedia contain pieces of information about all kinds of subjects?

Yes, an encyclopedia contains pieces of ...

mass

advantage

disadvantage

mass-production

production

product

identical

quality

Do you think that the masses should be educated to the age of eighteen?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

Why or why not?

What would you say were the advantages of mass-production?

I'd say the advantages of mass-production were that products can be made quickly and more cheaply

And what would you say were the disadvantages?

I'd say ... the products are often identical, and the quality might sometimes be poor

pick up

date

vocabulary

What am I doing?

You're picking your pen up from the floor

636 When a boy and a girl have a date, is it more common for the boy to pick the girl up at her house or to meet her somewhere in town?

When a boy and a ..., it's more common for ...

Do you sometimes pick up new English vocabulary from songs?

Yes, I sometimes ... ~ No, I never ...

prevent

What do you think is the best way to prevent accidents on the roads?

I think the best way ...

drum

What am I doing?

You're drumming your fingers on the table

What's the difference between a drum and a barrel?

The difference between ... is that a drum is usually made of metal and has straight sides, whereas a barrel is usually made of wood and has round sides

What would you do if your next-door neighbour played the drums loudly every evening?

If my ..., I'd ...

harbour

port

Although the words "harbour" and "port" are similar in meaning, a harbour is anywhere a boat or ship is protected from the weather, whereas a port is a place where goods are put onto or taken off a ship, or where passengers board a ship. We also use "port" to mean a town or city with a port. For example, Liverpool is a port.

What's the difference between the words "harbour" and "port"?

The difference ... is that a harbour ...

637

nosey

What do we mean if we say that someone is nosey?

If we say ..., we mean that they are too interested in other people's private matters

Have you got nosey neighbours?

Yes, I've got ...
~ No, I haven't got ...

Nouns with different forms

masculine

feminine

In English, there are a few nouns that are different depending on whether we are talking about a man or a woman. We call these nouns "masculine" if they refer to a man and "feminine" if they refer to a woman.

We can sometimes form a feminine noun from a masculine noun by adding the letters "ess".

actor	–	actress	waiter	–	waitress
host	–	hostess	god	–	goddess
prince	–	princess			

How can we sometimes form a feminine noun from a masculine noun?

We can sometimes form ...
by adding the letters “ess”

- 638 What are the feminine forms of “actor”, “host” etc.? The feminine forms of ... are “actress”, “hostess”, “princess”, “waitress” and “goddess”

Other examples of masculine and feminine nouns are as follows:

nephew	–	niece
landlord	–	landlady
widower	–	widow

What are the feminine forms of “nephew”, “landlord” and “widower”?

The feminine forms of ... are
“niece”, “landlady” and “widow”

event	eventful	uneventful
--------------	-----------------	-------------------

What has been the most important event of your life so far?

The most ... so far has been ...

Why?

What type of sports event do you like to watch most?

I like to
watch ... most

Would you say you had led an eventful or uneventful life?

I’d say
I’d led ...

concern

Are you the kind of person who likes to put his nose into things that don’t concern him?

Yes, I’m the kind of ...
~ No, I’m not the kind of ...

celebrate	celebration	New Year's Eve
If you won the lottery, how would you celebrate?		If I ..., I'd celebrate by ...
Do most countries have a big celebration on New Year's Eve?		Yes, most ...

up to date	out of date	essential
Do you always buy clothes that are up to date?		Yes, I always ... ~ No, I don't always ...
If you're planning to travel around the world, is it essential to have an up-to-date passport?		Yes, if you're planning ..., it's essential ...
If you bought some food in a supermarket and then discovered it was out of date, would you take it back?		Yes, if I ..., I'd ... ~ No, if I ..., I wouldn't ...

Idiom 18

a piece of cake = extremely easy to do
e.g. This town is full of hotels, so finding somewhere to stay will be a piece of cake.

What does the idiom "a piece of cake" mean?	The idiom ... "extremely easy to do"
Give me an example, please.	Most of the questions in the exam were really difficult, but the first three were a piece of cake

LESSON 118

640

Using nouns in the general sensearticle

In the sentence "Dogs hate cats", we are not speaking about specific dogs or cats. We mean dogs generally and cats generally.

When we use nouns in the general sense, we put them in the plural and we do not put an article ("a", "an" or "the") in front of them. For example, "Schools educate children" or "Machines help people do jobs". If a noun does not have a plural form, we simply use it on its own, also without an article. For example, "Bread is commonly eaten with butter" or "Blood is red".

When we use nouns in the general sense, what do we do with them?
When we ..., we put them in the plural
and we do not put an article in front of them

Give me an example, please.
People go to
cinemas to watch films

What do we do if a noun doesn't have a plural form?
If a noun ...,
we simply use it on its
own, also without an article

Give me an example, please.
Paper comes from wood

Is it correct to say "The water is necessary for the life"?
No, it isn't ...

What must we say instead?
We must say
"Water is necessary for life" instead

641

Definite articleIndefinite article

The articles in English are "the", "a" and "an". We call the word "the" the definite article, and we call the words "a" and "an" the indefinite articles. We use "a" before a word that starts with a consonant sound, whereas we use "an" before a word that starts with a vowel sound.

What are the articles in English?	The articles in English are "the", "a" and "an"
What do we call the word "the"?	We call the word "the" the definite article
What do we call the words "a" and "an"?	We call the words "a" and "an" the indefinite articles
What's the difference between "a" and "an"?	The difference ... we use "a" ... consonant sound, whereas we use "an" ... vowel sound
Give me some examples, please.	a book, a university, an apple, an hour etc.

Use of the indefinite articles: "a" and "an"

countable

uncountable

The indefinite articles "a" and "an" mean the same as "one", and we use them with singular countable nouns. For example, we say "a chair", "an apple" etc. We do not use them with uncountable nouns like "bread", "water" etc.

When do we use the indefinite articles "a" and "an"?	We use the indefinite articles "a" and "an" with singular countable nouns
--	---

642 Give me some examples, please.	a table, an address etc.
------------------------------------	--------------------------

Sometimes, we use the word "one" instead of the indefinite article, but only when we need to emphasize the number. For example, "I have two sisters but only one brother", or "There's just one problem with your idea of going to the cinema; we have no money". If we do not need to emphasize the number, we use the indefinite article. For example, "I went to a really good restaurant last night", or "He is an artist".

When do we use the word "one" instead of the indefinite article?	We use ... when we want to emphasize the number
--	---

Give me a sentence with the word "one", please.	I like one song on that CD but all the others are really boring
---	---

worm**silkworm****silk**

What kind of worms are there?

There are earthworms,
silkworms, woodworms etc.

What kind of things are often made of silk?

Ties, scarves
etc. are often ...

limb

How many limbs do humans have?

Humans have four limbs

poison

If you discovered rats in your house, would you consider using poison to kill them?

Yes, if I ..., I'd consider ...
~ No, if I ..., I wouldn't consider ...

643

cave**bat**

Would you be willing to spend a night alone in a cave full of bats?

Yes, I'd be ... ~ No, I wouldn't be ...

deserve

Do you think some people deserve more of the good things in life than others?

Yes, I think some people ...
~ No, I don't think some people ...

Why or why not?

Is there anything you think you deserve but have never received?

Yes, there is something I think I ...
~ No, there isn't anything I think I ...

What? Why?

frequent (verb)**frequent** (adjective)**frequently** (adverb)

The word "**frequent**" is a verb, whereas the word "**frequent**" is an adjective.

What's the difference between the words "frequent" and "frequent"?

The difference ... is that ...

Do you frequent any clubs?

Yes, I frequent ...

~ No, I don't frequent ...

Do you pay frequent visits to your doctor?

Yes, I pay frequent ...

~ No, I don't pay frequent ...

How frequently do you visit your dentist?

I visit my

dentist about ...

644

attract

attraction

attractive

attention

good-looking

What's the best way to attract people's attention in the street?

The best way ... is to
shout loudly to them and wave

What are the main attractions of the place where you live?

The main attractions ...

Tell me the name of a famous person who you think is attractive even though they are not particularly beautiful or good-looking.

A famous person ... is ...

the rest

Do you think most people these days are too busy with their own lives to care about the rest of the people in the world?

Yes, I think most
people ... ~ No, I don't think most people ...

miserable

What kind of things make you feel miserable?

The kind
of things that ... are ...

Which do you think's the most miserable place on earth?

I think ...
is the most ...

Why?

645 What do we mean by "miserable weather"?

By "miserable weather"
we mean cold and rainy weather

emotion

emotional

Name some different emotions, please.

Some different emotions are happiness, sadness, surprise, anger etc.

Do you ever get very emotional when you watch a sad film?

Yes, I sometimes ... ~ No, I never ...

Idiom 19

look before you leap = think carefully before you make a big decision

e.g. You should always look before you leap when buying a house.

What does the idiom "look before you leap" mean?

The idiom ...
"think carefully ..."

Give me an example, please.

Look before you leap;
it will be too late after it's done



Dictation 78

His member of parliament/ did everything in his power/ to save the man,/ but all to no purpose./ Smoking is not allowed in this building./ She tied her hair back/ so she could see better./ With the verb "to tell",/ we indicate the person/ that we are speaking to./ He told me/ everything that had happened/ during his holiday./ "To rock" can mean/ to move backwards and forwards.



Do Revision Exercise 52

LESSON 119

646

"To be" + infinitive with "to"

firstly

secondly

head teacher

study

In formal English, there are two common uses of the structure "to be" + infinitive with "to".

Firstly, we use it in order to communicate an arrangement. For example, the sentence "The President is to meet the Queen" means that this meeting has been arranged. This structure is often used in newspapers (instead of the structure "going to").

Secondly, we can use this structure to communicate an obligation. For example, the sentence "You are to go to the head teacher's study at once" means you have to go to the head teacher's study at once. It is an obligation.

What are two common uses of the structure "to be" + infinitive with "to"?
Two common uses ... are to communicate an arrangement or an obligation

Give me some examples, please.
The two countries are to begin new discussions on trade. You are to wait until I get back.

What does this sentence mean: "The Prime Minister is to speak to the press at noon"?
That sentence means that there is an arrangement for the Prime Minister to speak to the press at noon

And what does this sentence mean: "The nurse said I was to wait for the doctor to come"?
That sentence means that the nurse told me that I had to wait for the doctor to come

647

vote

How old must you be before you can vote in elections in this country?
You must be ... before you can ...

nurse

nursery

What am I doing? You're nursing your elbow

Have you ever had to nurse a sick person? Yes, I've had to ...
~ No, I've never had to ...

What's a nursery, or nursery school? A nursery, or
nursery school, is a place for very small
children to play while their parents go to work

unemployment

What is unemployment? Unemployment is when
there's not enough work for everyone

What happens to the unemployed in your country? The unemployed
in my country ...

take off

land

seat belt

What do passengers have to do when a plane takes off and lands?
Passengers have to put on their
seat belts when a plane takes off and lands

648

practice

theory

practical

take into account

What's the opposite of "theory"? The opposite ... "practice"

Is it always possible to put theory into practice? No, it isn't ...

Why not? Because what works in theory might not work in
practice, because of something that has not been taken into account

What do we mean by a practical person? By a practical
person we mean someone who is good
at doing things with their hands, or is good at
organizing their ideas and making things happen in real life

set up

If you decided to set up a business in the place where you lived, what kind of business would you choose?

If I decided to set up ..., the kind of business I'd choose would be ...

Why?

"Could" as the past of "can"

We use "could" as the past of "can" to speak about general abilities. For example, we say "I could swim when I was five years old" or "When he lived in London, he could practise his English every day". On the other hand, if we talk about a particular occasion when somebody managed to do something, we don't use "could"; we use "was able", "managed" or "succeeded" instead. For example, we say "John studied a lot, and was able to pass the exam" or "The child fell into the swimming pool but managed to get out safely".

649 When do we use "could" as the past of "can"?

We use "could" as the past of "can" to speak about general abilities

Give me an example, please.

My grandfather could run very fast when he was a young man

When don't we use "could" as the past of "can"?

We don't ... if we talk about a particular occasion when somebody managed to do something

What do we use instead?

We use "was able", "managed" or "succeeded" instead

Give me an example, please.

The woman gave the children some money, and so they were able to buy some sweets

When a sentence is negative, however, we can use either "couldn't" or "wasn't able". We can say, for example, "He looked for his keys for a long time but he couldn't find them".

What happens when a sentence is negative?

When a sentence is negative, we can use either "couldn't" or "wasn't able"

Give me an example, please.

The woman did not
give the children any money,
and so they could not buy any sweets

nature

human nature

Is it in your nature to worry about things too much?

Yes, it's in ...
~ No, it isn't in ...

Do you think human nature can be changed?

Yes, I think ...
~ No, I don't think ...

650

compete

competition

Do you think it's a good thing to make children compete against each other at school?

Yes, I think it's ...
~ No, I don't think it's ...

Have you ever won a competition?

Yes, I've won ...
~ No, I've never won ...

energy

efficient

Are you full of energy at the moment?

Yes, I'm full of ...
~ No, I'm not full of ...

What do we mean if we say that a person or machine works efficiently?

If we say ..., we mean that the person or
machine works well, without wasting time or energy

Are the cars that people drive today more efficient than the cars of fifty years ago?

Yes, the cars that ...

suit

suitable

What colour clothes do you think suit you best?

I think ...
clothes suit me best

Would it suit you if you were asked to come to school on a public holiday?

Yes, it'd suit me if ...
~ No, it wouldn't suit me if ...

Why or why not?

Where would you say was the most suitable place to go for a holiday if you wanted a complete rest? I'd say ... was the most suitable ...

651

effect	perfect	to go up to
--------	---------	-------------

What are the effects of too little sleep (or overeating etc.)? The effects of ... are ...

Do you think regular physical exercise can have any effect on how happy someone feels? Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

What effect do you suppose it'd have on a perfect stranger if you went up to him in the street and hit him with a rolled-up newspaper? If I went up to ..., I suppose the effect it would have on him would be one of surprise

Idiom 20

drop a line = write a short letter

e.g. Don't forget to drop us a line while you're away.

What does the idiom "drop a line" mean? The idiom ... "write a short letter"

Give me an example, please. Why didn't you drop us a line to tell us you were coming?

sunshine



Dictation 79

I'd like to live on an island/ right in the middle/ of the Pacific Ocean,/ but I realize/ that such an idea is only a dream./ It'd be very unwise/ to tell him the whole story/ during the interview;/ he might get the wrong idea./ We'll drive down to the coast/ early in the morning,/ so that we can get there by noon/ and spend a longer time/ enjoying the sunshine on the beach.

LESSON 120

652 "Should" and "ought to" for the past and future

We express the idea of past time with the modals "should" and "ought to" by following them with the word "have" and a past participle. For example, we say "I should have told her, but I forgot" or "He ought to have gone to the doctor yesterday, but he didn't". Notice that, if we say someone "should have done" or "ought to have done" something, it means that they did not, in fact, do it. The sentence "You should have phoned me" means that you did not, in fact, phone me.

How do we express the idea of past time with the modals "should" and "ought to"?

We express ... by following them with the word "have" and a past participle

Give me an example, please.

They ought to have gone to the police after the accident, but they didn't

Is there anything you should have done yesterday but didn't do?

Yes, there's ... ~ No, there isn't ...

If so, what?

What do I mean if I say that I ought to have called my mother yesterday?

If you say that ..., it means that you did not, in fact, call her

To express a future idea with "should" or "ought to", we just use a word or phrase that expresses future time. For example, "I ought to go and see him tomorrow".

How do we express a future idea with "should" or "ought to"?

We express a future ... by using a word or phrase that expresses future time

653 Give me some examples, please.

She should do it as soon as possible. They ought to arrive next week.

Is there anything you know you should do tomorrow but perhaps won't do?

Yes, there's something ...
~ No, there isn't anything ...

If so, what?

polish

When your shoes are dirty, do you just clean them or do you polish them as well?

When my shoes are dirty, I ...

ability

Do you have any special ability that most people don't have?

Yes, I have a ... ~ No, I don't have any ...

expense

What's the biggest expense in your daily life?

The biggest ... is ...

postpone

What does the verb "to postpone" mean?

The verb ... to delay something until a better time

Why are football matches sometimes postponed?

Football matches ... due to bad weather

654

stress

stressful

Do you think people suffer from stress more these days than they used to?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

Name some situations that people normally find stressful.

Some situations that ... are arguments, examinations, job interviews etc.

afterwards

The word "afterwards" expresses the idea of "after that". For example, "Shall we have dinner now? Afterwards, we can watch a film on TV if you like".

What does the word "afterwards" express? The word "afterwards" expresses the idea of "after that"

Give me an example, please. They got married, but separated soon afterwards

first of all

When we're painting a room, what is it important to do first of all?

When we're ..., first of all it's important to cover the furniture so that it doesn't get paint on it

attend

shopkeeper

Until what age must a child attend school? A child must attend school until the age of ...

Why should shopkeepers always try to be polite when they attend to customers? Shopkeepers should ... because they want the customers to come back again

655 Do you attend to everything the teacher says during the lesson? Yes, I attend to ... ~ No, I don't attend to ...

move

tear

What would you say was the most moving event you've ever seen? I'd say the most ... was ...

What kind of things move people to tears? The kind of things that ... are music, sad films, weddings etc.

Making requests

pass

There are many ways of requesting that somebody does something, but one common way is to say "Can you ...?" or "Could you ...?" In a request, "could" is more polite than "can", and so we often use "could" when we are speaking to people we don't know very well. For example, we say "Excuse me, could you tell me the way to the station, please?"

Tell me one common way of making a request, please. One common way ... is to say "Can you ...?" or "Could you ...?"

Which is more polite: "can" or "could"? "Could" is more polite than "can"

Give me an example, please.

Could you possibly lend me
your pen for a second, please?

Another common way of making a request is to say "Do you mind ...?" or "Would you mind ...?" For example, "Do you mind opening the window, please?" or "Would you mind moving your chair a little, please?" The difference is that "Would you mind ...?" is perhaps more polite. Notice that we put a gerund after the verb "mind" in this type of request.

656 Tell me another common way of making a request, please.

Another common way ... is to say
"Do you mind ...?" or "Would you mind ...?"

Would you say: "Do you mind ...?" or "Would you mind ...?" if you
wanted to be especially polite?

I would say
"Would you mind ...?" if I ...

Give me an example, please.

Would you mind
passing me that book, please?

spoil – spoilt – spoilt

discipline

What'd you do if you wanted to spoil someone's pleasure in eating their
lunch?

If I wanted to ..., I'd talk
about something unpleasant

Do spoilt children usually lack discipline?

Yes, spoilt children ...

hunger

share

If you were dying of hunger, would you share your last piece of food with
another dying person?

Yes, if I were ...,
I'd ... ~ No, if I were ..., I wouldn't ...

Why do brothers and sisters often share bedrooms when they're young?

Brothers and sisters ...
because there aren't enough bedrooms,
they're afraid of sleeping on their own in the dark etc.

Have you got any shares in any companies?

Yes, I've got some ...
~ No, I haven't got any ...

Idiom 21

I don't know if I'm coming or going = I am confused (usually because different things are happening at the same time)

e.g. I've got so many problems and so much work to do that I just don't know if I'm coming or going.

What does the idiom "I don't know if I'm coming or going" mean?

The idiom ... "I am confused"

Give me an example, please.

Don't ask her to help;
she's so busy that she doesn't
know if she's coming or going at the moment



Do Revision Exercise 53

LESSON 121

658

"Need" as a modal verb

The verb "need" can sometimes be used as a modal verb in questions and negative sentences (but not normally in positive sentences). For example, instead of asking "Does she need to fill in a form?", we can ask "Need she fill in a form?", and instead of saying "You don't need to pay the bill yet", we can say "You needn't pay the bill yet".

Give me an example of need as a modal verb in a question.

Need he come to work next Saturday?

Give me an example of need as a modal verb in a negative sentence.

She needn't worry about the exam

Need you look at your book to answer this question? No, I needn't look ...

Need he/she help you to answer this question? No, he/she
needn't help me ...

When talking about the past, if somebody says that they needn't have done something, it means that they did it, but it was, in fact, not necessary. For example, if a person says "I needn't have studied so hard, because the exam was really easy", it means that they did study hard, but it wasn't necessary. However, if somebody says that they didn't need to do something, it simply means that the action was not necessary, but it is not clear whether they did it or not.

What does somebody mean if they say that they needn't have done something?

If somebody says that ...,
it means that they did it, but
it was, in fact, not necessary

659 Tell me something you did yesterday that you needn't have done.

I needn't have carried an umbrella yesterday

So why did you?

Because ...

association

automobile

What kind of associations are there?

There are automobile associations, football associations etc.

Do you belong to any associations?

Yes, I belong to ...
~ No, I don't belong to ...

If so, which?

disturb

concentrate

Does every little noise disturb you when you're reading?

Yes, every little noise disturbs ...
~ No, not every little noise disturbs ...

Why or why not?

Because I can't concentrate ...
~ Because I can concentrate in spite of the noise

courage

virtue

Do you think it takes a lot of courage to act on the stage?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

Why is courage considered by some people the greatest of all the virtues?

Courage is considered ...
because one needs it to be
able to practise the other virtues

660

loyal

loyalty

What do we mean by being loyal to someone?

By being loyal to someone, we mean that we are true and faithful to them and give them our support

What's the noun of the adjective "loyal"?

The noun of the adjective "loyal" is "loyalty"

companion

Which animal is man's most loyal companion?

The dog is ...

spirit**spiritual****evil**

What's the right spirit to adopt when learning a language?

The right spirit ... is that it's better to speak and make a mistake than not to speak because of being afraid of making a mistake

Where does a Christian hope his spirit will go to after death?

A Christian ... to heaven after death

Do you believe in evil spirits?

Yes, I believe in ...
~ No, I don't believe in ...

What kind of things put you in high spirits and what kind of things put you in low spirits?

The kind of things that put me in high spirits are ..., and the kind ... are ...

Do you drink spirits?

Yes, I drink ... ~ No, I don't drink ...

Would you say you were a spiritual person?

Yes, I'd say ...
~ No, I wouldn't say ...

661

flow

Which river flows through London?

The River Thames flows ...

Does traffic flow smoothly during the rush hour?

No, traffic doesn't ...

festival**feast**

A festival is a large public party, often to celebrate something. For example, a music festival, summer festival etc. A feast is a special meal, usually to celebrate something. For example, there is usually a feast at a wedding.

What's a festival?

A festival is ...

Have you ever been to a big music festival?

Yes, I've ...
~ No, I've never ...

What's a feast?

A feast is ...

662 The verb "dare" means "to be brave enough to do something". For example, "Nobody dared to argue with him". It is often used in the negative. For example, "They didn't dare to walk through the woods at night".

Would you dare to swim in the sea in the middle of winter?

Yes, I would dare to swim ...

~ No, I wouldn't dare to swim ...

The verb "dare", like the verb "need", can be used as both an ordinary verb and a modal verb. For example, instead of asking "Do you dare to try it?", we can ask "Dare you try it?", and instead of saying "She doesn't dare to tell her father what happened", we can say "She daren't tell her father what happened". As a modal verb, "dare" is generally only used in questions and negative sentences, not in positive sentences.

Can the verb "dare" be used as both an ordinary verb and a modal verb?

Yes, the verb "dare" ...

What can we say instead of "He doesn't dare to argue with his boss"?

Instead of saying "He doesn't dare to argue with his boss", we can say "He daren't argue with his boss"

If we dare somebody to do something, it means that we challenge them to do it, to see if they are brave enough. For example, "I dare you to climb that tree". Note that when the verb "dare" is used with this meaning, it cannot be used as a modal verb.

If I dared you to jump out of a first-floor window, would you do it?

Yes, if you dared me to jump ..., I'd do it

~ No, if you dared me to jump ..., I wouldn't do it

bring up

Where were you brought up?

I was brought up in ...

Do you believe children were brought up to be more polite in the past?

Yes, I believe ... ~ No, I don't believe ...

solve

calculator

Is it difficult for most people to solve mathematical problems without using a calculator?

Yes, it's difficult ...

663

fix

hammer

nail

fingernail

What'd one need in order to fix two pieces of wood together?

One would need a hammer and some nails to fix ...

When you pay a visit to the doctor's or dentist's, do you generally have to fix an appointment before going or can you just go whenever you like?

When I pay a ..., I generally have to fix ...

What'd you have to do in order to fix a picture up on that wall?

In order to ..., I'd need to hammer a nail into the wall and hang the picture on the nail

What's this?

It's a fingernail

criticize

If you went to a dinner party at somebody's house and criticized their cooking, would you expect to be invited back again?

No, if I went ..., I wouldn't ...

Idiom 22

fall to pieces = lose control of yourself and your emotions after something bad has happened

e.g. He fell to pieces when his girlfriend left him, and didn't go to work for a whole week.

What does the idiom "fall to pieces" mean?

The idiom ... "lose control ..."

Give me an example, please.

She was so shaken by the news that she just fell to pieces and was totally unable to manage the situation



Sometimes a university student/ can take quite a long time/ to gain a degree./
She checked out of the hotel/ but left her luggage in the reception./ My mark in
mathematics/ was six out of ten,/ which is not too bad/ considering I had not
studied too hard./ Some companies have very good trademarks,/ whilst others
have trademarks/ that never really catch the eye./ On what basis/ could such an
unwise decision/ have been made?

LESSON 122

665

yard	courtyard	enclose	space
------	-----------	---------	-------

Apart from being a measure of distance, the word “yard” can mean an open space outside a building, enclosed by walls, but with no roof. It is generally used for a special purpose. For example, a farmyard, a schoolyard, a railway yard, a backyard of a house etc.

Apart from being a measure of distance, what can the word “yard” mean?
Apart from ..., the word “yard” can mean an open space outside a building, enclosed by walls, but with no roof

Give me some examples, please.
Farmyard, schoolyard, railway yard ...

What is a “backyard”?
A “backyard” is an enclosed space behind a house

A courtyard, on the other hand, is a large space, often enclosed by buildings, and is usually found in colleges, castles or very large houses.

What’s a courtyard?
A courtyard is ... and is usually found in colleges, castles or very large houses

amuse	comic	pass (the time)
cards	waiting room	amusement

What do people do when they are amused by a comic story?
When people are amused by ... they laugh or smile

666 **The expression “to amuse yourself” means to pass the time, especially when you have nothing else to do. For example, “While we were waiting for the train, we amused ourselves by playing cards”.**

What does the expression “to amuse yourself” mean?
The expression “to amuse yourself” means ...

Give me an example, please.

While I was waiting to see the doctor, I amused myself by studying the other people in the waiting room, trying to see what they might be thinking from the expression on their faces

What kind of amusements are there in your home town?

In my home town, there are amusements such as cinemas, theatres etc.

hobby

photography

What's a hobby?

A hobby is a regular activity that people do in their free time for their own amusement rather than for making money

Can photography be an expensive hobby?

Yes, photography can ...

order

Why do some people arrange their CDs or books in alphabetical order on the shelf?

Some people ... so that they are easy to find

pack

packed

suitcase

shorts

T-shirt

Name some things that people always pack in their suitcase when they go on holiday to a hot country.

Some things that ... are shorts, T-shirts, sunglasses etc.

667 Do you like watching a film in a packed cinema?

Yes, I like ...
~ No, I don't like ...

thorn

rose

Name me a flower that's protected by thorns.

The rose is a flower that's ...

afford

What do we mean when we say we can't afford to do something?

When we say we ... we mean we haven't got enough time or money to do it

Can most people afford to eat in restaurants every day?

No, most people can't ...

If you were offered five free hours of English lessons a day, could you afford the time to take them? Yes, if I were ..., I could afford ...
~ No, if I were ..., I couldn't afford ...

agreement

Do countries always respect the agreements they make with other countries? No, countries don't always ...

basket

trolley

When you do the shopping, do you normally use a basket or a trolley? When I do ..., I normally ...

nut

Are nuts good for the health? Yes, nuts are ...

668 **regarding**

Where could I find information regarding concerts and other events in this area? You could ... by looking in
local newspapers, visiting websites etc.

material

duvet

cotton

leather

What kind of material are duvet covers generally made of? Duvet covers ... cotton

Why is leather a good material for making bags from? Leather is ...
because it's soft but also very strong

convenience

convenient

inconvenience

inconvenient

dining room

Why is it a great convenience to have a kitchen near to a dining room? It's a great ... because there's
less distance to carry the food

Is it important to you to have every modern convenience in your home? Yes, it's important ... ~ No, it isn't important ...

Would it be convenient for you to come to school at 4 a.m.?

No, it wouldn't be convenient
for ...; it'd be inconvenient

sensitive

offend

criticism

thermometer

The two basic meanings of the word "sensitive" are "able to notice small changes" and "easily hurt or offended".

669 **A sensitive thermometer can measure very small changes in temperature. A sensitive person can be either a kind person who is good at noticing changes in how other people are feeling, or a person who is easily hurt or offended by criticism. If you have sensitive teeth, your teeth can hurt when you have very hot or very cold drinks.**

What are the two basic meanings of the word "sensitive"?

The two ... are "able to notice
small changes" or "easily hurt or offended"

What do we mean by a sensitive thermometer?

By a ..., we
mean a thermometer that can
measure very small changes in temperature

Are your eyes sensitive to bright light?

Yes, my eyes are ...
~ No, my eyes aren't ...

Is it important for teachers to be sensitive to their pupils' feelings?

Yes, it's important for ...

What do we mean if we say that somebody is very sensitive to criticism?

If we say ..., we mean that
they are easily hurt or offended by criticism

sensible

reasonable

When we are thinking about a person's behaviour, the opposite of the word "stupid" is "sensible". A sensible person behaves in a practical and reasonable manner. For example, it is sensible to look both ways before crossing a road, whereas it is stupid to cross a road without looking both ways. It is sensible to save money for the future rather than spend all your money immediately.

When we're speaking about a person's behaviour, what's the opposite of the word "stupid"?

When we're speaking ..., the opposite of the word "stupid" is "sensible"

Are you sensible with money?

Yes, I'm sensible ...
~ No, I'm not sensible ...

670 Is it sensible to run across the road without looking?

No, it isn't sensible to ...

Why not?

Because we could be hit by a car

shopping centre

Is there a big shopping centre in this town?

Yes, there's a ...
~ No, there isn't a ...

balance

add up

What am I doing?

You're balancing your pen on your finger

If you add up figures in an accounts book and find they don't balance, what must you do?

If you add up ...,
you must add them up again

If we had £100 between us, and I took £75 and gave the balance to you, how much would you get?

If we had ...,
I'd get £25

bind – bound – bound

Basically, the verb "to bind" means "to tie". For example, to bind a wound, to bind a book, to bind with a promise.

What is, basically, the meaning of the verb "to bind"?

Basically, the meaning ... is "to tie"

What are the three forms of "bind"?

The three forms of "bind" are "bind, bound, bound"

Idiom 23

hit the nail right on the head = say something that identifies a problem or situation exactly, or say something that is exactly right

e.g. He hit the nail right on the head when he pointed out that the problem had been caused by the managers, not the workers.

What does the idiom “hit the nail right on the head” mean?
The idiom ... “say something ...”

Give me an example, please.
He hit the nail right on the head, and then we could see the problem perfectly



Dictation 81

When we are given the bill/ in a restaurant,/ the service charge is often included,/ but it depends on the individual restaurant./ He always takes/ two toothbrushes with him/ when he goes on a long journey,/ as he is afraid he might lose one./ Some people shouted “Congratulations!”/ and then everybody raised a glass/ and said “Cheers!”/ There’s one thing I hate/ and that is people interfering/ with my plans for the weekend.



Do Revision Exercise 54

LESSON 123

672 Use of the indefinite articles: "a" and "an" (continued)

The indefinite article "a" (or "an") is used when we use a noun for the first time. If we then refer to the same thing or person again, we normally use the definite article "the". For example, "Yesterday, I received a letter and an email. I haven't read the letter yet, but I have read the email".

When we use a noun for the first time in a conversation, do we use the article "a" or "the"?

When we use ..., we use the article "a"

Give me an example, please.

Hi Jessica. I've just bought a new computer, and a printer too!

If we then refer to the same thing or person again, do we normally use "a" or "the"?

If we then refer ..., we normally use "the"

Give me an example, please.

Hi Jessica. I've just bought a new computer, and a printer too! The computer is really good but I'm not sure about the printer; it was very cheap.

We sometimes use the definite article "the" when we use a noun for the first time, but only when the speaker and the listener both know who or what is being talked about. For example, "Ah, Doctor Jones. Good morning. The woman who phoned yesterday has arrived for her appointment." Here, it is clear which woman we are talking about – the woman who phoned yesterday.

In which situation do we use the definite article "the" when we use a noun for the first time?

We use the definite article "the" ... only when the speaker and the listener both know who or what is being talked about

Give me an example, please.

The book which is on the table is yours

673 **Another use of the indefinite article "a" is when we talk about people's jobs. For example, we say "She wants to become a doctor", or "He works as a waiter".**

Do we use the indefinite article when we talk about people's jobs?

Yes, we use ...

Would you like to be a teacher?

Yes, I'd like ...

~ No, I wouldn't like ...

Do you know anyone who works as a waiter?

Yes, I know someone ...

~ No, I don't know anyone ...

note

note down

take notes

notebook

banknote

key

keyboard

Do you note down all the new English words you hear?

Yes, I note

down ... ~ No, I don't note down ...

Do you take notes in a notebook during the lesson?

No, I don't take ...

Why not?

Because if I did, I couldn't give my
full attention to what was being said

Do you note anything different about this room from last lesson?

Yes, I note something ...

~ No, I don't note anything ...

What colour are the banknotes of your country?

The banknotes
of my country are ...

Can women normally sing higher notes than men can?

Yes, women
can ...

Does each key on a piano keyboard play a different note?

Yes,
each key ...

674 What's the difference between a note and a letter?

The difference ...
is that a note is normally
shorter than a letter and less formal

armour

Why did soldiers wear armour in the old days?

Soldiers wore ... to
protect themselves in battle

spread

How can we prevent a fire from spreading?

We can prevent ...
by making everything around it wet

all over

Do you think people are basically the same all over the world?

Yes, I think people ... ~ No, I don't think people ...

fascinated

Have you ever visited a particular part of the world simply because you were fascinated by the local culture?

Yes, I've ... ~ No, I've never ...

scene

murderer

evidence

Why do you think murderers sometimes return to the scene of their crime?

I think murderers ... because they think that they may have left some evidence there

675 Can a court find someone guilty of a crime if there is no evidence?

No, a court can't ...

i.e. = id est = that is

The letters "i.e." are the abbreviation of "id est", which is Latin for "that is". We use this abbreviation mainly in writing.

What are the letters "i.e." the abbreviation of?

The letters "i.e." are the abbreviation of "id est" ... "that is"

When do we use this abbreviation?

We use this abbreviation mainly in writing

Be used to something

Get used to something

at first

accustomed

Instead of saying "I played football regularly at school", we can use the auxiliary "used to" and say "I used to play football at school". This sentence expresses a habit or repeated action in the past.

However, we have another, completely different, "used to" in English. In the sentence "I am used to hot weather", the word "used" is an adjective, followed by the preposition "to". If we say that we are "used

to" something, it means that it is not strange or uncomfortable for us anymore because we have experience of it. If a person from a cold country goes to live in a hot country, at first they feel uncomfortable; they "are not used to" the weather. Then, they slowly become accustomed to the weather, or "get used to" the weather. Finally, one day they say "I am used to hot weather" because now they are comfortable with it.

What does it mean if we say that we are used to something?

If we say that ..., it means that it is not strange or uncomfortable for us anymore because we have experience of it

676 Give me an example, please.

He's lived on that busy street for many years, so he is used to the traffic noise

Is an African person used to hot weather?

Yes, an African person is used to hot weather

Why?

Because it is hot in Africa, and if someone is born and brought up there, hot weather is normal for them

When a family moves to a new town, do you think it's easier for the children to get used to everything than it is for the parents?

Yes, when a family moves ..., I think ...
~ No, when a family moves ..., I don't think ...

Notice that, because the word "to" is a preposition, we put the gerund ("-ing" form) after the expression "to be used to", not the infinitive. For example, we say "I am getting used to waking up early".

Why do we put the gerund after the expression "to be used to"?

We put ... because the word "to" is a preposition

Give me an example, please.

At first it was difficult, but now I'm used to getting up early

Are you used to studying with the Callan Method?

Yes, I'm used to studying ... ~ No, I'm not used to studying ...

Do you think you could ever get used to living in a country where your language wasn't spoken?

Yes, I think I could ...
~ No, I don't think I could ever ...

Idiom 24

pull yourself together = gain control of yourself and your emotions after a difficult experience

e.g. He fell to pieces when his girlfriend left him, and it took him a few weeks to pull himself together again.

677 What does the idiom “pull yourself together” mean?

The idiom ...
“gain control of ...”

Give me an example, please.

Stop crying and
pull yourself together!



Dictation 82

I should really do the work now;/ otherwise, I'll have twice as much/ to do later on./
I've seen that film/ on several occasions,/ but never on the big screen./ Whatever
else happens during the day,/ I always keep to a set time/ for getting up,/ eating
and going to bed,/ and so I always feel healthy./ In a civilized society,/ people show
respect to others./ It is said/ that one should always practise/ what one preaches.

LESSON 124

678

benefit

sake

give up

What are the benefits of regular physical exercise? The benefits ...
are good health, more energy etc.

When arguing with someone, do you ever suddenly agree with them just
for the sake of peace and quiet? Yes, when arguing ...,
I sometimes suddenly ...
~ No, when arguing ..., I never suddenly ...

Do you think it's important for parents who smoke to try to give up
smoking for the sake of their children? Yes, I think
it's ... ~ No, I don't think it's ...

mixed up

If two people have very similar names, do you sometimes get them mixed
up? Yes, if two people ..., I sometimes ...
~ No, if two people ..., I never ...

Which word am I spelling all mixed up? c-i-r-h-a You're spelling
the word "chair" all mixed up

humour

Do you think a sense of humour is one of the most important parts of a
person's character? Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

679

dress

Do people wear formal dress when they go to a wedding? Yes, people
wear formal dress when they go to a wedding

master

masterpiece

When discussing painting, who do we mean by the Old Masters?
When discussing painting, by the Old Masters
we mean painters such as Rembrandt, Michelangelo etc.

Can you name me one of Shakespeare's masterpieces?

Yes, I can name you one of Shakespeare's masterpieces – Hamlet (Macbeth, Othello, King Lear etc.)

How long do you think it would take you to master another foreign language (or the game of golf)?

I think it'd take me about ... to master ...

"So" – and its many uses

so

so that

so as to

and so on

so many

so far

so far as I know

There are many expressions in English that contain the word "so". Here are some examples:

1) "They were very cheap, (and) so I bought two of them".

Here, the word "so" means "therefore" or "consequently".

2) "You should read it again, so that you can remember it well".

Here, the expression "so that" means "in order that".

3) "Come early, so as to get a good seat".

Here, the expression "so as to" means "in order to".

4) "Everybody was at the party – Sam, Louise, Richard and so on".

Here, the expression "and so on" means "etc".

Now, I will say a sentence and I want you to make a similar sentence with the word "so":

I had no money for the bus and consequently I had to walk home.

I had ... bus, so I had to ...

I'll show you where the key is kept in order that you don't have to ask me next time.

I'll show ... kept so that you don't ...

We wore very light clothes in order not to suffer from the heat.

We wore ... clothes so as not to suffer ...

I went to the supermarket and bought some milk, cheese, bread etc.

I went ... cheese, bread and so on

Here are some more uses of "so":

- 5) "I never realized there were so many people living in that house".
Here, the expression "so many" means "such a large number of".
(For uncountable nouns, we use "so much", meaning "such a large quantity of".)
- 6) "I have not made any mistakes so far".
Here, the expression "so far" means "till now".
- 7) "So far as I know, they left yesterday".
Here, the expression "so far as I know" means "as regards my knowledge of the situation".

Now, as before, I will say a sentence and I want you to make a similar sentence with the word "so":

I never knew he had such a large quantity of money. I never ... had
so much money

681 I haven't had an accident in my car till now. I haven't ... car so far

As regards my knowledge of the situation, the problem has been solved.
So far as I know, the problem ...

praise

Is it important for teachers to praise children when they do things well?
Yes, it's important for ...

What's the danger of giving children too much praise? The danger ... is
that they might think they are better than they
really are and start to become careless in their work

loan

Is it easy to get a loan from a bank? Yes, it's easy to ...
~ No, it isn't easy to ...

furthermore

moreover

The words "furthermore" and "moreover" mean "also", and are often used at the beginning of the sentence in formal English. For example, "The goods arrived two weeks late. Furthermore, they were damaged".

The word "moreover" often communicates that the information in the second sentence is more important than the information in the first. For example, "My boss praised me for my work yesterday. Moreover, he said he was going to pay me more money".

- 682 Give me an example of the word "furthermore", please. Alison speaks French perfectly. Furthermore, she can communicate quite well in German.
- Give me an example of the word "moreover", please. The company make good products. Moreover, their prices are low.

toe

How many toes do you have? I have ten toes

personally

Do you know any famous people personally? Yes, I know ...
~ No, I don't know ...

Do sensitive people sometimes take criticism too personally? Yes, sensitive people ...

conscious unconscious self-conscious

patient injection gathering

When a person is in danger, do you think it's better for them to be conscious of the danger or not? When a person ..., I think it's better ...

Why?

What do they give a hospital patient to make them unconscious before an operation? They usually ... a special kind of gas or an injection to make ...

683 On what occasions do people often feel self-conscious?
People often feel self-conscious on occasions such as formal gatherings, or when they're with people they don't know

split	axe	equally
-------	-----	---------

What do we use to split wood? We use an axe to split wood

If your favourite trousers split, would you repair them or throw them away? If my ..., I'd ...

When you eat in a restaurant with a group of friends, do you think the bill should be split equally among everyone or do you think each person should pay for what they personally ordered? When I eat in ..., I think ...

Idiom 25

kill two birds with one stone = do two things at the same time and, therefore, save time and energy
e.g. When we go to the station to buy the tickets, let's ask about the train times for our next trip. By doing that, we can kill two birds with one stone.

What does the idiom "kill two birds with one stone" mean? The idiom ... "do two things ..."

Give me an example, please. If I can find the book I need for school at the library when I go there to return your books, I'll be killing two birds with one stone

LESSON 125

684

Uses of the definite article: "the"

Alps

Andes

Himalayas

Netherlands

The most important use of the definite article "the" is when we are referring to something specific that is known to both the speaker and the listener. This is similar to the way that we use the words "this", "that", "these" or "those". For example, "The teacher we had last week has left", or "John's got a new house; the garden's lovely", or "The sun rose early today".

What is the most important use of the definite article "the"?

The most important ... is when we are referring to something specific that is known to both the speaker and the listener

Give me some examples, please.

The DVDs I bought yesterday are great.
Could you close the window, please?
The sky's grey today.

There are three other special uses of the definite article "the" that we should remember:

- 1) We can sometimes use the word "the" to speak about things in general, but only when we are speaking about types of animals or types of things. For example, instead of saying "Tigers are dangerous animals", we can say "The tiger is a dangerous animal". This doesn't refer to one specific tiger, but to tigers in general. Instead of saying "Computers are very useful things", we can say "The computer is a very useful thing". This means computers in general.

How can we sometimes use the word "the" to speak about things in general?

We can sometimes use the word "the" to speak about things in general when we are speaking about types of animals or types of things

685 Which is the heaviest land animal on earth?

The elephant is ...

When was the mobile phone invented?

The mobile phone
was invented in 1973

2) We sometimes put the definite article "the" in front of a name, but only when it is the name of a river, sea, ocean or mountain chain. For example "the Thames", "the Mediterranean", "the Atlantic", "the Alps" etc. We do not use "the" with the names of people and places. For example, we say "Queen Elizabeth lives in London".

When do we put the definite article "the" in front of a name?

We put the definite article "the"
in front of a name when it is the name
of a river, sea, ocean or mountain chain

Give me some examples of mountain chains.

Some examples ...
are the Andes, the Himalayas, the Alps etc.

Which is the longest river in the world?

The Nile is ...

3) Finally, we occasionally put the word "the" in front of the name of a country, but only if the name is plural in form. For example, "the Netherlands", "the United States of America" etc. With country names that are singular in form, we do not use "the". For example, we say "France" (not "the France").

When do we put the word "the" in front of the name of a country?

We put the word "the" in front of the
name of a country only if the name is plural in form

Name some countries that are plural in form, please.

The Netherlands,
the United States of America etc.

present /'prezənt/

(noun + adjective)

present /pri'zent/

(verb)

Do you think that the present state of the world is better than a hundred years ago?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

686 Why or why not?

Were all the pupils present for the last lesson?

Yes, all the pupils ...
~ No, not all the pupils ...

When a person retires from work after many years of employment in the same company, are they usually presented with a gift? Yes, when a person ...

In job interviews, are people sometimes judged more by the way they present themselves than by their abilities and experience? Yes, in job interviews, people are ...

Do you enjoy choosing presents to give to other people or do you find it stressful? I enjoy choosing ... ~ I find choosing ...

swear – swore – sworn

The verb "to swear" means to say bad words. People often swear when they hurt themselves or when they're very angry.

What does the verb "to swear" mean? The verb "to swear" ...

What are the three forms of "swear"? The three forms of "swear" are "swear, swore, sworn"

When do people swear? People swear when ...

Are there some people who have never sworn in their lives? Yes, there are ...

687

lazy

idle

The word "lazy" means "not willing to work". For example, "My brother is so lazy; he does nothing all day!" The word "idle" usually means the same as "lazy", but only when we are describing people. For example, "Don't be so idle. Go and find a job!"

Who's the laziest person you know? The laziest ...

Does hot weather make you feel lazy? Yes, hot weather makes ...
~ No, hot weather doesn't make ...

When we're describing people, what's another word for "lazy"? When we're ..., another word ... "idle"

When we are describing things, the word "idle" means "not doing anything". For example, "The ship remained idle in the port for two years". We can sometimes use "idle" with this meaning for people but it is not very common. For example, "I hate to be idle at work; I always like to be doing something useful".

When we're describing things, what does the word "idle" mean?

When we're ..., the word ... "not doing anything"

If you parked a car outside your house and left it idle for a few months, would it get very dirty?

Yes, if I parked a car ..., it'd get ...

What do I mean if I say "The workers were idle because the machines had broken down"?

If you say ..., you mean they were not doing anything because ...

play

scene

When was the last time you went to see a play at the theatre?

The last time I ... was ...

688 Why do we always remember certain scenes in a film better than we remember others?

We always remember ... because they are very emotional or full of action

verse

chorus

Are Shakespeare's plays written mainly in verse?

Yes, Shakespeare's plays are written mainly in verse

What do we call a part of a song that is repeated more than once: a verse or a chorus?

We call ... a chorus

pray

prayer

How do people pray, and what do they usually say in their prayers?

People often pray with their eyes closed, and they usually ask for something in their prayers

combine

Tell me the name of a job that you think combines work and pleasure.

The name of ...

Idiom 26

go in one ear and out the other = be heard but then immediately forgotten
e.g. There's no use telling him anything; it just goes in one ear and out the other.

What does the idiom "go in one ear and out the other" mean?

The idiom ... "be heard ..."

689 Give me an example, please.

I've told my son a hundred times
not to go out without his coat on,
but it goes in one ear and out the other

heads

tails



Dictation 83

One side of a coin/ we call "heads",/ and the other side/ we call "tails"./ Totally
by accident,/ he knocked the glass/ containing the liquid/ off the table/ onto the
floor./ His lips rarely part/ to show his teeth,/ even when he smiles broadly./ The
poor bird could hardly fly,/ as one of its wings/ was badly damaged./ Before the
battle began,/ it was expected that many of the sailors/ would fail to do their duty,/
and that, consequently,/ the battle would be lost.

.....

as far as

How far does the road outside this window extend? The road outside this window extends as far as ...

Extend your arms towards the ceiling, please.

What are you doing? I'm extending my ...

Future time clauses

As we know, we cannot use future verb forms in time clauses; we use present verb forms instead. We cannot say "When I will eat dinner, I will watch TV". We must say either

"When I eat dinner, I will watch TV"

or

"When I have eaten dinner, I will watch TV".

If I use the present simple and say "When I eat dinner, I will watch TV", it is possible that the two actions will happen at the same time or one after the other. On the other hand, if I use the present perfect and say "When I have eaten dinner, I will watch TV", I am emphasizing that I will first eat dinner and then, after that, I will watch TV.

691 Tell me the difference between these two sentences:

"When she writes the letter, she will drink a coffee"

and

"When she has written the letter, she will drink a coffee".

The difference between these two sentences is that “When she writes the letter, she will drink a coffee” means that it is possible that the two actions will happen at the same time or one after the other, whereas “When she has written the letter, she will drink a coffee” means that she will write first and then, after that, drink

trust

Is there anyone you can think of who you could trust with your life?

Yes, there's someone ...
~ No, there isn't anyone ...

Do you think it's a good idea for parents to put money in a trust for their children so that the children can only use it when they reach a certain age?

Yes, I think it's ... ~ No, I don't think it's ...

dependent

independent

When you were a young child, were you completely dependent on your parents for everything?

Yes, when I was ...

When did the United States of America become independent from Britain?

The United States ...
on the 4th of July, 1776

692

punctual

Why is it important to be punctual when you have an appointment with your doctor or dentist?

It's important ...
because they might not be
able to see you if you arrive late

row

oar

In the old days before steam, ships were made to move either by rowing with oars, or by using a sail.

How were ships made to move in the old days before steam?

In the old days before steam, ships were ...

wish

We use the verb "wish" to communicate the idea that we would like things to be different from the way they in fact are now, or were in the past. For example, "I wish I were a millionaire".

What does the verb "wish" communicate? The verb "wish" communicates the idea that we would like things to be different from the way they in fact are now, or were in the past

We must remember that the tense of any verb that follows "wish" is one step back into the past from the time that we are referring to. So, instead of the present simple tense we use the past simple tense; for example, "Maria wishes she spoke perfect English" (she doesn't speak perfect English). Instead of the past simple tense we use the past perfect tense; for example, "Daniel wishes he had gone to the party last night" (he didn't go to the party). Instead of the present continuous tense we use the past continuous tense; for example, "I wish it wasn't raining" (it is raining).

- 693 What must we remember about the tense of any verb that follows "wish"? We must remember that the tense of any verb that follows "wish" is one step back into the past from the time that we are referring to
- Give me an example, please. I wish I could fly
- Do you have a million pounds? No, I don't have ...
- Do you wish you had a million pounds? Yes, I wish I had ...
~ No, I don't wish I had ...
- Are you relaxing on a beach at the moment? No, I'm not relaxing ...
- Do you wish you were relaxing on a beach at the moment? Yes, I wish I was relaxing ...
~ No, I don't wish I was relaxing ...
- Did you meet a famous film star yesterday? No, I didn't meet ...
- Do you wish you had met a famous film star yesterday? Yes, I wish I had met ...
~ No, I don't wish I had met ...

ideal	theoretical	actual	actually
-------	-------------	--------	----------

Are you the kind of person who enjoys talking about the ideal, theoretical state of things, or do you consider such things a waste of time and prefer to talk about the actual state of things? I'm the kind of person who ...

694 Give me a sentence with the word "actually" in it. He always used to say he was a good football player but, actually, he wasn't very good

check

change

If you gave a shopkeeper £10 for something that cost £5 and he gave you only £4 change, what would you do? If I gave ..., I'd ...

When you pay for something in a shop, do you always check to see that they have given you the right change? Yes, when I pay ..., I always ... ~ No, when I pay ..., I don't always ...

Why or why not?

log

fireplace

Which would you prefer to sit in front of on a cold winter's day: a real log fire burning in the fireplace, or a modern gas fire? On a cold ..., I'd prefer to ...

common sense

What is common sense? Common sense is practical good sense which is not gained from any special studies

Which is more important in everyday life: intelligence or common sense? Common sense is more important ...

Why?

695 **tool**

Which tool would you need if you wanted to hit a nail into a piece of wood? I'd need a hammer if I ...

bean

Are beans good for the health? Yes, beans are ...

What do we mean when we say that someone's full of beans?

When we say ..., we mean
they're full of life and energy

Idiom 27

cut corners = do something quickly and not as well as you could

e.g. The new road is not very smooth because the workmen obviously cut corners to get it finished quickly.

What does the idiom "cut corners" mean?

The idiom ...
"do something quickly ..."

Give me an example, please.

There wasn't enough
money to complete the job
properly, so we had to cut corners



Do Revision Exercise 56

Grammar Questions

The following grammar questions are to be asked and revised in exactly the same way as any other questions in the Method. They act as a complete and rapid revision of all the grammar in Stages 7 and 8.

Stage 7

- 1) When the past tense of a regular verb ends in "ded" or "ted", how do we pronounce the final sound? Give me some examples.

When the past tense of a regular verb ends in "ded" or "ted", we pronounce the final sound "id" /ɪd/. For example, "included", "lasted" etc.

- 2) When the past tense of a regular verb does not end in "ded" or "ted", how do we pronounce the final sound? Give me some examples.

When the past tense of a regular verb does not end in "ded" or "ted", we pronounce the final sound "t" /t/ or "d" /d/. For example, "crossed", "seemed" etc.

- 3) What's the difference between "a few" and "few"?

The difference between "a few" and "few" is that "a few" simply means "not many", whereas "few" often expresses the idea of "not enough" or "fewer than expected".

- 4) What's the difference between "a little" and "little"?

The difference between "a little" and "little" is that "a little" simply means "not much", whereas "little" often expresses the idea of "not enough" or "less than expected".

- 5) When do we use the words "used to", and what does it mean? Give me an example.

We use the words "used to", for a habit or repeated action in the past, especially when the action is now finished. For example, "I used to go to the cinema a lot when I was a child".

- 6) What's the difference between "we're going to go to the theatre" and "we're going to the theatre"?

The difference between "We're going to go to the theatre" and "We're going to the theatre" is that "We're going to go to the theatre" communicates that it is our intention to go, whereas "We're going to the theatre" communicates that the visit has already been arranged; we already have the tickets, for example.

7) How do we make the question form in English? Give me an example.

We make the question form in English by putting the subject after the first auxiliary verb. For example, the statement "She has been eating" becomes "Has she been eating?"

8) For the present simple and the past simple, which auxiliary verb do we use in the question form? Give me an example.

For the present simple and the past simple, we use the auxiliary verb "do" in the question form. For example, "Do you want some tea?"

9) What's a clause? Give me an example.

A clause is any group of words with a subject and a main verb. For example, "The door opened".

10) What's a conjunction? Give me some examples.

A conjunction is a word that joins clauses together to make long sentences. For example, "and", "because", "but", "so" and "if".

11) Give me an example of a sentence that contains two clauses joined together by a conjunction.

For example, "I love chocolate because it tastes so good".

12) What's the difference between a main clause and a dependent clause?

The difference between a main clause and a dependent clause is that a main clause contains the main message of the sentence whereas a dependent clause contains other information.

13) Which is the main clause in this sentence? "If I don't sleep enough, I feel tired."

"I feel tired" is the main clause in that sentence.

14) And which is the dependent clause?

"If I don't sleep enough" is the dependent clause.

15) Which conjunctions cannot start a sentence?

The conjunctions "and", "or" and "but" cannot start a sentence.

16) Give me an example of the construction "make + object + adjective".

"Work makes us tired".

17) Give me an example of the construction "keep + object + adjective".

"Exercise keeps you healthy".

- 18) What is a relative clause? A relative clause is a clause that we use to describe a noun.
- 19) Where do we put a relative clause? We put a relative clause immediately after the noun it describes.
- 20) What's the difference between "who", "which" and "that"? The difference between "who", "which" and "that" is that we use "who" for people, "which" for things and animals, and "that" for people, things and animals.
- 21) Give me a sentence with a relative clause in it. "I know someone who lives in that street". "The film that I saw yesterday was great".
- 22) When do we put the words "so", "neither" or "nor" at the beginning of a sentence? We put the words "so", "neither" or "nor" at the beginning of a sentence when someone makes a statement and we want to reply that the same situation is true for us or somebody else.
- 23) How do we make this kind of short reply? Give me some examples. We make this kind of short reply by using the words "so", "neither", or "nor", and by putting the auxiliary verb before the subject. For example, "I can speak English" – "So can I". "I won't go there" – "Neither will I".
- 24) If there is no auxiliary verb, which verb do we use? Give me an example. If there is no auxiliary verb, we use "do" in the short reply. For example, "He lives in this building" – "So does my sister".
- 25) What is a phrase? Give me an example. A phrase is a collection of words that belong together in a sentence because, together, they form a particular part of the sentence. For example, "at high speed".
- 26) What do we mean by a preparatory "it"? Give me some examples. By a preparatory "it" we mean that we use the word "it" at the beginning of a sentence to prepare us for some information that comes later in the sentence. For example, "It is very difficult to understand what he says"; "Was it usual for him to come here every Sunday?"; "It isn't common to find that kind of bird in this part of the country".
- 27) Why do we use the words "so" and "not" when replying to something that someone has just said? We use the words "so" and "not" when replying to something that someone has just said to avoid repeating the whole sentence.

28) Give me some examples of this use of the word "so".

"Is that right what James said?" –
"I'm afraid so"; "I hope so"; "I suppose so"; "I think so".

29) Give me some examples of the use of the word "not".

"Is that right what James said?" –
"I'm afraid not"; "I hope not"; "I suppose not".

30) When do we use the word "so" at the beginning of a sentence? Give me an example.

We use the word "so"
at the beginning of a sentence when
we already know something that someone
has just told us. For example, someone says to
us "Mr Jones has gone to Australia" and, knowing
this fact, we reply "So we've been told".

31) Why do we say "I ate eggs for breakfast today" and not "I have eaten eggs for breakfast today"?

We say "I ate
eggs for breakfast today"
because we are thinking about
what happened at a specific past time –
breakfast time. We are not thinking about now.

32) What are some common adverbs of frequency?

Some common adverbs of frequency
are: "never", "rarely", "occasionally",
"sometimes", "often", "usually" and "always".

33) Where do these adverbs normally go? Give me an example.

These adverbs normally go after
the first auxiliary verb. For example, "I have
never been to Australia" or "He will always love her".

34) If there is no auxiliary verb, where do these adverbs normally go? Give me an example.

If there is no auxiliary
verb, these adverbs normally go directly
before the verb. For example, "They rarely
go to the theatre" or "Steve usually drinks beer".

35) If the verb is negative, where do these adverbs normally go? Give me an example.

If the verb is negative,
these adverbs normally go after
the word "not". For example, "He has not
often spoken to us" or "I haven't always had long hair".

36) Where do adverbs such as "even" and "also" usually go? Give me some examples.

Adverbs such as "even" and "also" usually go in the same position as adverbs of frequency. For example, "I have also been reading that book" or "Sophie can speak several languages; she even speaks Chinese".

37) What do we do when we change a question from direct into indirect speech? Give me an example.

When we change a question from direct into indirect speech, we move the verb one step back into the past, we use "asked" instead of "said", and we do not use the question form or a question mark. For example, "I asked them what they wanted to drink".

38) If the question does not contain a question word, what do we use instead? Give me an example.

If the question does not contain a question word, we use the word "if" or "whether" instead. For example, "He asked her if (or whether) she spoke English".

39) What do we do when we change an imperative from direct into indirect speech? Give me an example.

When we change an imperative from direct into indirect speech, we use "told", "commanded" or "ordered", and we use the infinitive without "to" instead of the imperative. For example, "The king commanded him to leave".

40) With negative imperatives, what do we do? Give me an example.

With negative imperatives, we put "not" before the infinitive. For example, "His mum told him not to get home late".

41) What do we do when we change a request from direct into indirect speech? Give me an example.

When we change a request from direct into indirect speech, we use "asked", and we can use the same constructions that we use for indirect questions or imperatives. For example, "We asked them if they could show us the way" or "We asked them to show us the way".

42) Can we use future tenses in time clauses and conditional clauses?

No, we can't use future tenses in time clauses and conditional clauses.

43) What do we use instead? Give me some examples.

We use present tenses instead.
For example, "She is going to buy a house in the countryside when she retires".
"They will call me tomorrow if they have any problems".

44) What words can we use when we want to emphasize the person who does the action in a particular sentence?

When we want to emphasize the person who does the action in a particular sentence, we can use "myself", "yourself", "himself" etc.

45) What do we call these words?

We call these words emphasizing pronouns.

46) Give me three sentences containing emphasizing pronouns.

"I remember it very clearly, because I gave him the money myself". "People cannot usually repair laptops themselves; they have to take them to a computer repair centre". "She always drove the car herself".

47) What's the difference between these two sentences: "I did the translation myself" and "I did the translation by myself"?

The difference between these two sentences is that "I did the translation myself" emphasizes the fact that I did the translation and not someone else, whereas "I did the translation by myself" means that I did the translation alone, without any help.

48) What are the two types of relative clause?

The two types of relative clause are defining clauses and non-defining clauses.

49) What's the difference between defining clauses and non-defining clauses? Give me an example of each.

The difference between defining clauses and non-defining clauses is that defining clauses identify (or define) which person or thing we are talking about, whereas non-defining clauses do not identify a person or thing, but simply give us extra information about them. For example, "The milk that she bought this morning is in the fridge" and "My new glasses, which I bought yesterday, are really expensive".

50) How is a non-defining clause separated from the main part of the sentence?

A non-defining clause is separated from the main part of the sentence by commas.

51) When can we use the relative pronoun "that" instead of "who" or "which"? Give me an example.

We can use the relative pronoun "that" instead of "who" or "which" in defining clauses; we cannot use "that" in non-defining clauses. For example, "The biscuits that I ate were very tasty".

Stage 8

52) When do we add the letters "es" to form the plural of a noun and the third person singular of a verb? Give me an example of each – both noun and verb.

We add the letters "es" to form the plural of a noun and the third person singular of a verb when a word ends in one of the letters "o", "s", "x", "z", "ch" or "sh". For example, "One potato – two potatoes"; "I go – you go – he goes".

53) What happens when a noun or verb ends in a consonant plus "y"? Give me an example – both noun and verb.

When a noun or verb ends in a consonant plus "y", the "y" is changed to "i" and then the letters "es" are added. For example, "one lady – two ladies"; "I cry – you cry – he cries".

54) How do we generally form the plural of a noun ending in "f" or "fe"? Give me an example

We generally form the plural of a noun ending in "f" or "fe" by changing the "f" or "fe" to "ves". For example, "leaf – leaves".

55) What are three common exceptions to this rule? Three common exceptions to this rule are "chefs", "cliffs", and "roofs".

56) When do we use the present simple to speak about a future action? Give me an example.

We use the present simple to speak about a future action when we are talking about timetables or schedules. For example, "My train leaves in fifteen minutes".

57) When do we use the relative pronoun "what"? Give me an example.

We use the relative pronoun "what" when we don't mention the thing that the relative clause describes. For example, "She told the waiter what she wanted".

58) When do some people prefer to use the relative pronoun "whom" instead of "who"? Give me an example.

Some people prefer to use the relative pronoun "whom" instead of "who" with formal English, when the relative pronoun is not the subject of the verb that follows. For example, "The gentleman whom he informed was the manager".

59) When we have a preposition at the beginning of a relative clause, can we follow the preposition with the word "who"? Give me an example.

No, when we have a preposition at the beginning of a relative clause, we cannot follow the preposition with "who"; we must use "whom". For example, "We need to contact the customer from whom she took the payment".

60) When do we use the word "whose" at the beginning of a relative clause? Give me an example.

We use the word "whose" at the beginning of a relative clause instead of using a possessive adjective like "my", "your", "his" etc. For example, "The woman whose handbag was stolen is on her way to the police station".

61) What's the difference between a transitive verb and an intransitive verb?

The difference between a transitive verb and an intransitive verb is that a transitive verb has an object, whereas an intransitive verb does not have an object.

62) Give me some sentences containing transitive verbs.

The car hit the wall. The boy cut his thumb. They pushed the table. He opened the door.

63) Give me some sentences containing intransitive verbs.

The sun rises at 6 o'clock. He gets up very early in the morning. People walk very quickly in winter. The door opened.

64) Is the object of a transitive verb always stated? Give me an example.

No, the object of a transitive verb isn't always stated. For example, "He ate quickly".

65) Name some English nouns that are never used in the plural.

Some English nouns that are never used in the plural are "advice", "furniture", "information", "knowledge", "progress" and "news".

- 66) How can we sometimes communicate a plural idea with nouns like this? Give me an example. We can sometimes communicate a plural idea with nouns like this by using expressions such as "pieces of" or "items of". For example, "She gave him two pieces of valuable advice".
- 67) How can we sometimes form a feminine noun from a masculine noun? Give me some examples. We can sometimes form a feminine noun from a masculine noun by adding the letters "ess". For example, "actress", "hostess", "princess".
- 68) What do we do with nouns when we use them in the general sense? Give me an example. When we use nouns in the general sense, we put them in the plural and we do not put an article in front of them. For example, "People go to cinemas to watch films".
- 69) What do we do if a noun doesn't have a plural form? If a noun doesn't have a plural form, we simply use it on its own, also without an article. For example, "Paper comes from wood".
- 70) What are the articles in English? The articles in English are "the", "a" and "an".
- 71) What do we call the word "the"? We call the word "the" the definite article.
- 72) What do we call the words "a" and "an"? We call the words "a" and "an" the indefinite articles.
- 73) What's the difference between "a" and "an"? The difference between "a" and "an" is that we use "a" before a word that starts with a consonant sound, whereas we use "an" before a word that starts with a vowel sound.
- 74) When do we use the indefinite articles "a" and "an"? Give me some examples. We use the indefinite articles "a" and "an" with singular countable nouns. For example, "a table", "an address".
- 75) When do we use the word "one" instead of the indefinite article? We use the word "one" instead of the indefinite article when we want to emphasize the number.
- 76) Give me a sentence with the word "one". "I like one song on that CD but all the others are really boring".

- 77) What are two common uses of the structure "to be" + infinitive with "to"? Give me an example of each.** Two common uses of the structure "to be" + infinitive with "to" are to communicate an arrangement or an obligation. For example, "The two countries are to begin new discussions on trade". "You are to wait until I get back".
- 78) When do we use "could" as the past of "can"? Give me an example.** We use "could" as the past of "can" to speak about general abilities. For example, "My grandfather could run very fast when he was a young man".
- 79) When don't we use "could" as the past of "can"? Give me an example.** We don't use "could" as the past of "can" if we talk about a particular occasion when somebody managed to do something.
- 80) What do we use instead? Give me an example.** We use "was able", "managed" or "succeeded" instead. For example, "The woman gave the children some money, and so they were able to buy some sweets".
- 81) What happens when a sentence is negative? Give me an example.** When a sentence is negative, we can use either "couldn't" or "wasn't able". For example, "The woman did not give the children any money, and so they could not buy any sweets".
- 82) How do we express the idea of past time with the modals "should" and "ought to"? Give me some examples.** We express the idea of past time with the modals "should" and "ought to" by following them with the word "have" and a past participle. For example, "I should have told her, but I forgot". "They ought to have gone to the police after the accident, but they didn't".
- 83) How do we express a future idea with "should" or "ought to"? Give me some examples.** We express a future idea with "should" or "ought to" by using a word or phrase that expresses future time. For example, "She should do it as soon as possible". "They ought to arrive next week".

84) Tell me one common way of making a request. Give me an example.

One common way of making a request is to say "Can you ...?" or "Could you ...?" For example, "Could you possibly lend me your pen for a second, please?"

85) Which is more polite: "can" or "could"?

"Could" is more polite than "can".

86) Tell me another common way of making a request. Give me an example.

Another common way of making a request is to say "Do you mind ...?" or "Would you mind ...?" For example, "Would you mind passing me that book, please?"

87) Would you say "Do you mind ...?" or "Would you mind ...?" if you wanted to be especially polite?

I would say "Would you mind ...?" if I wanted to be especially polite.

88) Give me an example of need as a modal verb in a question.

"Need he come to work next Saturday?"

89) Give me an example of need as a modal verb in a negative sentence.

"She needn't worry about the exam".

90) What does somebody mean if they say that they needn't have done something?

If somebody says that they needn't have done something, it means that they did it, but it was, in fact, not necessary.

91) Can the verb "dare" be used as both an ordinary verb and a modal verb?

Yes, the verb "dare" can be used as both an ordinary verb and a modal verb.

92) What can we say instead of "He doesn't dare to argue with his boss"?

Instead of saying "He doesn't dare to argue with his boss", we can say "He daren't argue with his boss".

93) When we use a noun for the first time in a conversation, do we use the article "a" or "the"? Give me an example.

When we use a noun for the first time in a conversation, we use the article "a". For example, "My uncle has a dog and a cat".

- 94) If we then refer to the same thing or person again, do we normally use "a" or "the"? Give me an example. If we then refer to the same thing or person again, we normally use "the". For example, "My uncle has a cat and a dog. The cat is friendly but I'm afraid of the dog".
- 95) In which situation do we use the definite article "the" when we use a noun for the first time? Give me an example. We use the definite article "the" when we use a noun for the first time only when the speaker and the listener both know who or what is being talked about. For example, "The book which is on the table is yours".
- 96) Which of these sentences is correct: "She is a doctor" or "She is doctor"? "She is a doctor" is correct.
- 97) What does it mean if we say we are used to something? Give me an example. If we say we are used to something, it means that it is not strange or uncomfortable for us anymore because we have experience of it. For example, "He's lived on that busy street for many years, so he is used to the traffic noise".
- 98) Why do we put the gerund after the expression "to be used to"? Give me an example. We put the gerund after the expression "to be used to" because the word "to" is a preposition. For example, "At first it was difficult, but now I'm used to getting up early".
- 99) What is the most important use of the definite article "the"? Give me some examples. The most important use of the definite article "the" is when we are referring to something specific that is known to both the speaker and the listener. For example, "The DVDs I bought yesterday are great"; "Could you close the window, please?"; "The sky's grey today".
- 100) How can we sometimes use the word "the" to speak about things in general? Give me an example. We can sometimes use the word "the" to speak about things in general when we are speaking about types of animals or types of things. For example, "The computer is a very useful thing".

101) When do we put the definite article "the" in front of a name? Give me an example. We put the definite article "the" in front of a name when it is the name of a river, sea, ocean or mountain chain. For example, The Nile, The Andes.

102) When do we put the word "the" in front of the name of a country? Give me an example. We put the word "the" in front of the name of a country only if the name is plural in form. For example, The Netherlands.

103) Tell me the difference between these two sentences: "When she writes the letter, she will drink a coffee" and "When she has written the letter, she will drink a coffee". The difference between these two sentences is that "When she writes the letter, she will drink a coffee" means that it is possible that the two actions will happen at the same time or one after the other, whereas "When she has written the letter, she will drink a coffee" means that she will write first and then, after that, drink.

104) What does the verb "wish" communicate? The verb "wish" communicates the idea that we would like things to be different from the way they in fact are now, or were in the past.

105) What must we remember about the tense of any verb that follows "wish"? Give me an example. We must remember that the tense of any verb that follows "wish" is one step back into the past from the time that we are referring to. For example, "Maria wishes she spoke perfect English".

Revision Exercise 49 (Lessons 102 – 103)

- 1 If someone tells you that they would like some coffee, and you would also like some coffee, what can you reply?
- 2 If someone tells you that they couldn't sleep last night, and you couldn't sleep either, what can you reply?
- 3 Although sweets aren't good for the health, is it ok to have a bit of chocolate sometimes?
- 4 What is a snag and give me an example?
- 5 Do you know which political party suffered defeat in the last elections in your country?
- 6 What can we say to the other passengers before opening the window of a train or a bus?
- 7 If a sign above a door says "Mind your head", what does it mean?
- 8 When parents have to go out together in the evening, who usually minds their baby?
- 9 What does the idiom "be into something" mean?
- 10 Is it common in your country for people to eat a cooked breakfast in the morning?
- 11 Have you determined what you're going to do for your next holidays?
- 12 For success in life generally, which do you think is more important than anything else: the determination to succeed, luck, hard work, or intelligence?
- 13 If someone stole a book from a shop and was caught doing so, what'd probably happen?
- 14 What kind of activities interest you most of all?
- 15 Supposing a group of foreign students came to stay with you for the weekend, what would you organize for them?
- 16 What do we mean if we say that someone has a gift for languages?
- 17 How's steam produced?
- 18 About how many passengers does the average bus seat?
- 19 Where's the seat of government in this country?
- 20 What does the idiom "get on somebody's nerves" mean?

Answers

- 1 If someone tells me that they would like some coffee, and I would also like some coffee, I can reply "So would I".
- 2 If someone tells me that they couldn't sleep last night, and I couldn't sleep either, I can reply "Neither could I" or "Nor could I".
- 3 Yes, although sweets aren't good for the health, it's ok to have a bit of chocolate sometimes.
- 4 A snag is a small problem; e.g. I need to send him an email but there's just one snag: my Wi-Fi isn't working.
- 5 Yes, I know which political party suffered defeat in the last elections in my country ~ No, I don't know which political party suffered defeat in the last elections in my country.
- 6 Before opening the window of a train or a bus, we can say to the other passengers "Excuse me, would you mind if I opened the window?"
- 7 If a sign above a door says "Mind your head", it means that the door is low and you must be careful not to hit your head on it.
- 8 When parents have to go out together in the evening, a babysitter usually minds their baby.
- 9 The idiom "be into something" means have a strong interest in something.
- 10 Yes, it's common in my country for people to eat a cooked breakfast in the morning. ~ No, it isn't common in my country for people to eat a cooked breakfast in the morning.
- 11 Yes, I've determined what I'm going to do for my next holidays. ~ No, I haven't determined what I'm going to do for my next holidays.
- 12 For success in life generally, I think ... is more important than anything else.
- 13 If someone stole a book from a shop and was caught doing so, the owner of the shop would probably call the police.
- 14 The kind of activities that interest me most of all are going out with friends, reading etc.
- 15 Supposing a group of foreign students came to stay with me for the weekend, I'd organize ... for them.
- 16 If we say that someone has a gift for languages, we mean that they are naturally good at learning languages.
- 17 Steam is produced by boiling water.

- 18 The average bus seats about ... passengers.
- 19 The seat of government in this country is in ...
- 20 The idiom "get on somebody's nerves" means "irritate somebody".

Revision Exercise 50 (Lessons 104 – 105)

- 1 Why do we use the words "so" and "not" when replying to something that someone has just said?
- 2 What are the five senses?
- 3 Do you prefer bright colours or dark colours?
- 4 Do you usually feel brighter in the evening than first thing in the morning?
- 5 Do you spend a great deal of your time doing nothing?
- 6 Do you think that the personal freedom of the individual is important, or do you think that the individual ought to be made to do the same things and live in the same way as other people?
- 7 What do we mean by a fierce animal?
- 8 What had we better do if we want to get high marks in an examination?
- 9 If you buy clothes and find out later that they don't fit you properly, what do you do?
- 10 Are you fit to teach English?
- 11 How would you be able to identify yourself in the street if you were stopped by the police?
- 12 On what occasions do all the members of a family gather together?
- 13 What does it mean - "You can't have your cake and eat it"?
- 14 What do you do when you want to relax?
- 15 If you could be in the audience at any concert, who would you like to see?
- 16 What's the most common way to move liquid or gas from one place to another?
- 17 What's the use of a chimney?
- 18 What's the difference between the present perfect and the past simple?
- 19 Why do we say "I ate eggs for breakfast today" and not "I have eaten eggs for breakfast today"?

- 20 Which of these two sentences is correct: "John got up quite late today" or "John has got up quite late today"?

Answers

- 1 We use the words "so" and "not" when replying to something that someone has just said to avoid repeating the whole sentence.
- 2 The five senses are sight, hearing, taste, touch and smell.
- 3 I prefer ... colours.
- 4 Yes, I usually feel brighter in the evening than first thing in the morning.
~ No, I don't usually feel brighter in the evening than first thing in the morning; I usually feel more tired.
- 5 Yes, I spend a great deal of my time doing nothing. ~ No, I don't spend a great deal of my time doing nothing.
- 6 I think that the personal freedom of the individual is important. ~ I don't think that the personal freedom of the individual is important; I think that the individual ought to be made to do the same things and live in the same way as other people.
- 7 By a fierce animal we mean a dangerous and wild animal.
- 8 We had better study hard if we want to get high marks in an examination.
- 9 If I buy clothes and find out later that they don't fit me properly, I take them back and try to change them.
- 10 Maybe I'm fit to teach beginner level English.
- 11 I'd be able to identify myself in the street if I were stopped by the police by showing them my identity card, passport etc.
- 12 All the members of a family gather together on occasions such as weddings, birthday parties etc.
- 13 The meaning of "You can't have your cake and eat it" is that sometimes you have to choose between having one thing or another thing, because you cannot have everything you want.
- 14 When I want to relax, I ...
- 15 If I could be in the audience at any concert, I'd like to see ...
- 16 The most common way to move liquid or gas from one place to another is through a pipe.

- 17 The use of a chimney is to carry the smoke from a fire out of a building and into the air.
- 18 The difference between the present perfect and the past simple is that we use the present perfect when we are thinking about time before and up to now, whereas we use the past simple when we are thinking about a specific past time.
- 19 We say "I ate eggs for breakfast today" and not "I have eaten eggs for breakfast today" because we are thinking about what happened at a specific past time - breakfast time. We are not thinking about now.
- 20 Of those two sentences, "John got up quite late today" is correct.

Revision Exercise 51 (Lessons 106 – 107)

- 1 Put the word "usually" in this sentence, please: "She can answer his questions".
- 2 Is oil used a lot in cooking in your country?
- 3 Do you prefer the heat of the summer rather than the cold of the winter?
- 4 When you lack sufficient money to buy something, do you wait and save the money or do you buy it on credit?
- 5 Why do you think it is that some people just don't get on well with their next-door neighbours?
- 6 Do you think parents should teach their children about the importance of being honest?
- 7 Do you have more of a taste for plain clothes or for colourful clothes?
- 8 What kind of work does a plain-clothes policeman do?
- 9 Do you think life is easier when people speak plainly to each other, that is, speak openly, directly, and honestly to each other?
- 10 What do you do when you arrive at somebody's house to pay a visit?
- 11 If someone rang you while you were busy talking to another person, would you answer the call?
- 12 Have you ever rung someone up without realizing how late it was and accidentally woken them up?
- 13 What do we do when we change a question from direct into indirect speech?

- 14 What do we do when we change an imperative from direct into indirect speech?
- 15 With negative imperatives, what do we do?
- 16 What do we do when we change a request from direct into indirect speech?
- 17 What, generally speaking, is the difference between the words "house" and "home"?
- 18 Do you think it's a good thing for boys and girls to leave home when they are teenagers?
- 19 What's the difference between housework and homework?
- 20 What does the idiom "I couldn't care less" mean?

Answers

- 1 She can usually answer his questions.
- 2 Yes, oil's used a lot in cooking in my country. ~ No, oil isn't used a lot in cooking in my country.
- 3 Yes, I prefer the heat of the summer rather than the cold of the winter. ~ No, I don't prefer the heat of the summer rather than the cold of the winter.
- 4 When I lack sufficient money to buy something, I wait and save the money/I buy it on credit.
- 5 I think the reason that some people just don't get on well with their next-door neighbours is that we can choose our friends, but cannot choose our neighbours.
- 6 Yes, I think parents should teach their children about the importance of being honest.
- 7 I have more of a taste for plain/colourful clothes.
- 8 A plain-clothes policeman does detective work, the kind of work a policeman in uniform could not do because he would be too noticeable.
- 9 Yes, I think life is easier when people speak plainly to each other, that is, speak openly, directly, and honestly to each other. ~ No, I don't think life is easier when people speak plainly to each other, that is, speak openly, directly, and honestly to each other.
- 10 When I arrive at somebody's house to pay a visit, I ring the doorbell.
- 11 Yes, if someone rang me while I was busy talking to another person, I'd answer the call. ~ No, if someone rang me while I was busy talking to another person, I wouldn't answer the call.

- 12 Yes, I've rung someone up without realizing how late it was and accidentally woken them up. ~ No, I've never rung someone up without realizing how late it was and accidentally woken them up.
- 13 When we change a question from direct into indirect speech, we move the verb one step back into the past, we use "asked" instead of "said", and we do not use the question form or a question mark.
- 14 When we change an imperative from direct into indirect speech, we use "told", "commanded" or "ordered", and we use the infinitive without "to" instead of the imperative.
- 15 With negative imperatives, we put "not" before the infinitive.
- 16 When we change a request from direct into indirect speech, we use "asked", and we can use the same constructions that we use for indirect questions or imperatives.
- 17 Generally speaking, the difference between the words "house" and "home" is that we use "house" when we are thinking about a physical building, whereas we use "home" in a more abstract sense to mean the place where we live or come from.
- 18 Yes, I think it's a good thing for boys and girls to leave home when they are teenagers. ~ No, I don't think it's a good thing for boys and girls to leave home when they are teenagers.
- 19 The difference between housework and homework is that housework is the work we have to do in the house, such as the washing, cleaning, washing up etc., whereas homework is the work a pupil has to do at home.
- 20 The idiom "I couldn't care less" means "it is of no interest or importance to me".

Revision Exercise 52 (Lessons 108 – 109)

- 1 What's the difference between "He hardly works" and "He works hard"?
- 2 If you had a car accident but your car was hardly damaged, would you get it repaired or would you just leave it?
- 3 What kind of jobs make great demands on one's nerves?
- 4 Do you think human life could continue if there was a nuclear war?
- 5 What do we mean by a pair of earrings?
- 6 Can a bird fly with only one wing?

- 7 Do you have any original paintings hanging up on the walls of your home?
- 8 Can we use future verb forms in time clauses and conditional clauses?
- 9 What's the difference between a "racehorse", a "horse race" and a "racecourse"?
- 10 Do you think the human race will always go on living?
- 11 Do you agree it's dangerous for a young child to cross the road unless they have an adult with them?
- 12 If you were walking across a park and a ball rolled your way, would you kick it back to its owner or would you pick it up and throw it back?
- 13 What's the difference between a teacup and a cup of tea?
- 14 In the animal world, which is usually more colourful: the male or the female?
- 15 Which would you say was more profitable in business: to deal in cars or to deal in food?
- 16 What do we mean when we say we make a deal with someone?
- 17 Do you think you could run a large factory, or don't you think you could even run a small coffee shop?
- 18 What words can we use when we want to emphasize the person who does the action in a particular sentence?
- 19 Does someone else usually make breakfast for you or do you make it yourself?
- 20 What's the difference between these two sentences: "He painted the house himself" and "He painted the house by himself"?

Answers

- 1 The difference between "He hardly works" and "He works hard" is that "He hardly works" means that he does almost no work, whereas "He works hard" means that he works a lot.
- 2 If I had a car accident but my car was hardly damaged, I'd get it repaired/ just leave it.
- 3 The kind of jobs that make great demands on one's nerves are police officer, bus driver, teacher, and any kind of job where one has to work with the public.
- 4 Yes, I think human life could continue if there was a nuclear war. ~ No, I don't think human life could continue if there was a nuclear war.
- 5 By a pair of earrings, we mean two earrings that are the same.

- 6 No, a bird can't fly with only one wing; it must have a pair of wings.
- 7 Yes, I have some original paintings hanging up on the walls of my home. ~ No, I don't have any original paintings hanging up on the walls of my home.
- 8 No, we can't use future verb forms in time clauses and conditional clauses.
- 9 The difference between a "racehorse", a "horse race" and a "racecourse" is that a "racehorse" is a horse we use for racing, a "horse race" is a race between horses, and a "racecourse" is a place where people meet in order to race horses.
- 10 Yes, I think the human race will always go on living. ~ No, I don't think the human race will always go on living.
- 11 Yes, I agree it's dangerous for a young child to cross the road unless they have an adult with them.
- 12 If I were walking across a park and a ball rolled my way, I'd kick it back to its owner/pick it up and throw it back.
- 13 The difference between a teacup and a cup of tea is that a teacup is a cup for tea, whereas a cup of tea is a cup with tea in it.
- 14 In the animal world, the male is usually more colourful than the female.
- 15 I'd say that it was more profitable in business to deal in cars/to deal in food.
- 16 When we say we make a deal with someone we mean we agree to give someone something in return for something they will give us, or to do something for someone in return for something they will do for us.
- 17 I think I could run a large factory. ~ I don't think I could run a large factory or even run a small coffee shop.
- 18 When we want to emphasize the person who does the action in a particular sentence, we can use "myself", "yourself", "himself" etc.
- 19 Someone else usually makes breakfast for me. ~ I usually make breakfast myself.
- 20 The difference between these two sentences is that the first sentence emphasizes the fact that "he" painted the house not someone else, whereas the second sentence means he painted the house alone, without any help.

Revision Exercise 53 (Lessons 110 – 111)

- 1 Are there any mountains in your country where snow settles on the top even in the middle of summer?
- 2 Would you find it difficult to settle in a foreign country forever?
- 3 What does a teacher say to pupils when they are making too much noise?
- 4 Would you say that success in life was partly a question of luck?
- 5 Is it often difficult for parents to get their children to tidy their rooms?
- 6 Would you be afraid to act on the stage?
- 7 At what stage of your English studies are you at the moment: beginner, intermediate or advanced?
- 8 If you followed a river upstream, where would it eventually lead you to?
- 9 If you saw a stream of people streaming out of a building in a hurry, what'd you think?
- 10 How is a non-defining clause separated from the main part of the sentence?
- 11 What happens to the branch of a tree when it waves too much in the wind?
- 12 What do you recommend that people do in order to succeed in life?
- 13 What, generally speaking, is the difference between an injury and a wound?
- 14 Do you think children ought to be made to study, or do you think studying ought to be voluntary?
- 15 If we don't know the name of the person we're writing to, how do we begin a formal letter or email?
- 16 How do we generally end such a letter or email?
- 17 If you order goods online but they don't arrive, can you cancel the order and get a refund?
- 18 Why do people go on strike?
- 19 What does a manager do?
- 20 Which do you think it's better to possess: brains, beauty or money?

Answers

- 1 Yes, there are some mountains in my country where snow settles on the top even in the middle of summer. ~ No, there aren't any mountains in my country where snow settles on the top even in the middle of summer.

- 2 Yes, I'd find it difficult to settle in a foreign country forever. ~ No, I wouldn't find it difficult to settle in a foreign country forever.
- 3 A teacher says "Come on now, settle down" to pupils when they are making too much noise.
- 4 Yes, I'd say that success in life was partly a question of luck. ~ No, I wouldn't say that success in life was partly a question of luck.
- 5 Yes, it's often difficult for parents to get their children to tidy their rooms.
- 6 Yes, I'd be afraid to act on the stage. ~ No, I wouldn't be afraid to act on the stage.
- 7 I'm at an intermediate stage of my English studies at the moment.
- 8 If you followed a river upstream, it'd eventually lead you to the mountains or hills.
- 9 If I saw a stream of people streaming out of a building in a hurry, I'd think that either the building was on fire or that the people had just finished work.
- 10 A non-defining clause is separated from the main part of the sentence by commas.
- 11 When the branch of a tree waves too much in the wind, it breaks and falls to the ground.
- 12 I recommend that people ... in order to succeed in life.
- 13 Generally speaking, the difference between an injury and a wound is that we use the word "injury" for something we receive by accident and "wound" for something we receive from fighting.
- 14 I think children ought to be made to study. ~ I don't think children ought to be made to study; I think studying ought to be voluntary.
- 15 If we don't know the name of the person we're writing to, we begin a formal letter or email with the words "Dear Sir" or "Dear Madam".
- 16 We generally end such a letter or email with the words "Yours faithfully" or "Kind regards" or "Best regards".
- 17 Yes, if I order goods online but they don't arrive, I can cancel the order and get a refund.
- 18 People go on strike because they want more money or better working conditions.
- 19 A manager manages a business, or part of a business; that is, he makes important decisions about how the business operates.
- 20 I think it's better to possess brains/beauty/money.

Revision Exercise 54 (Lessons 112 – 113)

- 1 When children play together, do they often pretend to be adults?
- 2 If you write the address on an envelope but leave out the postcode, will the letter still arrive?
- 3 Would you find it difficult to behave naturally if you met someone really famous?
- 4 If you thought one of your workmates was stealing money from the company you worked for, what would you do?
- 5 What kind of things do you look forward to most?
- 6 If you were the owner of a business and one of your workers stole something from the business, would you give them a second chance, or would you dismiss them at once?
- 7 Many years ago, did humans have to hunt animals for food?
- 8 What do we use a pair of scissors for?
- 9 What does the idiom “let yourself go” mean?
- 10 If you were in a bus going downhill and the driver suddenly lost control of the bus, what’d you do?
- 11 Why don’t trains always arrive when they are due?
- 12 If a friend of yours is wearing clothes that look totally wrong on them, do you tell them?
- 13 Why do housemates sometimes argue with one another?
- 14 Can a dentist do anything about irregular teeth?
- 15 What’s the difference between “dust” and “powder”?
- 16 What do you consider to be a good cause worth collecting money for?
- 17 If you rang somebody up when they were at work but they weren’t available immediately, would you wait, leave a message or call back later?
- 18 What artificial parts of the body can science provide us with?
- 19 What does the idiom “pull someone’s leg” mean?
- 20 What do we mean by the “rush hour” in a large city?

Answers

- 1 Yes, when children play together, they often pretend to be adults.
- 2 Yes, if you write the address on an envelope but leave out the postcode, the letter will still arrive, but it may take longer.
- 3 Yes, I'd find it difficult to behave naturally if I met someone really famous.
~ No, I wouldn't find it difficult to behave naturally if I met someone really famous.
- 4 If I thought one of my workmates was stealing money from the company I worked for, I'd ...
- 5 The kind of things I look forward to most are ...
- 6 If I were the owner of a business and one of my workers stole something from the business, I'd give them a second chance/dismiss them at once.
- 7 Yes, many years ago, humans had to hunt animals for food.
- 8 We use a pair of scissors for cutting paper etc.
- 9 The idiom "let yourself go" means "relax and enjoy yourself".
- 10 If I were in a bus going downhill and the driver suddenly lost control of the bus, I'd try to take control of the bus etc.
- 11 Trains don't always arrive when they are due because of bad weather, breakdowns etc.
- 12 Yes, if a friend of mine is wearing clothes that look totally wrong on them, I tell them. ~ No, if a friend of mine is wearing clothes that look totally wrong on them, I don't tell them.
- 13 Housemates sometimes argue with one another because ...
- 14 Yes, a dentist can do something about irregular teeth.
- 15 The difference between dust and powder is that "dust" is natural and collects on objects, whereas "powder" is something that is made.
- 16 I consider ... to be a good cause worth collecting money for.
- 17 If I rang somebody up when they were at work but they weren't available immediately, I'd wait/leave a message/call back later.
- 18 Science can provide us with artificial arms, legs, teeth, hair etc.
- 19 The idiom "pull someone's leg" means "joke with someone, by making them believe something that is not true".
- 20 By the "rush hour" in a large city, we mean the time when everyone rushes to work or home from work.

Revision Exercise 55 (Lessons 114 – 115)

- 1 What's the difference between a dish and a plate?
- 2 Are you for or against the police carrying arms when they're walking around the streets on duty?
- 3 What do members of the general public do when they see a criminal seize a woman's handbag in the street?
- 4 What's the difference between "wage" and "salary"?
- 5 What kind of people don't earn a steady wage or salary?
- 6 How do we generally form the plural of a noun ending in "f" or "fe"?
- 7 Where do deer prefer to live: in woods or open fields?
- 8 What kind of things do people often mention when they're telling you about a holiday they've just been on?
- 9 If a friend buys you a drink in a bar, do you normally insist on giving them the money or do you just buy them a drink the next time?
- 10 If you stayed at a hotel on holiday, would you choose "full board", "half board" or "bed and breakfast"?
- 11 Do you know when your local football team play their next game?
- 12 Do you keep an account of all the money you spend?
- 13 What sometimes happens if two people differ greatly in their opinions on a particular subject?
- 14 Have you ever had private English lessons?
- 15 When you were a child, did you always like what you were given for your birthday?
- 16 When do some people prefer to use the relative pronoun "whom" instead of "who"?
- 17 In normal spoken English, what do we say instead of "We need to contact the customer from whom she took the payment"?
- 18 Do you know the people whose house is next to yours?
- 19 Have you ever been searched at an airport?
- 20 Do you support any particular football team?

Answers

- 1 The difference between a dish and a plate is that a plate is flat, whereas a dish is deeper. We usually eat food from a plate, whereas we serve food from a dish.
- 2 I'm for the police carrying arms when they're walking around the streets on duty. ~ I'm against the police carrying arms when they're walking around the streets on duty.
- 3 When members of the general public see a criminal seize a woman's handbag in the street, some run after the criminal or shout for help, but most people just stand and look too surprised to do anything.
- 4 The difference between "wage" and "salary" is that we generally use the word "wage" for a non-professional job, or a job in which a person earns a fixed amount of money for each hour they work, whereas we generally use "salary" for a professional job, or a job in which a person earns a fixed amount of money each year.
- 5 The kind of people who don't earn a steady wage or salary are actors, artists, writers etc.
- 6 We generally form the plural of a noun ending in "f" or "fe" by changing the "f" or "fe" to "ves".
- 7 Deer prefer to live in woods.
- 8 People often mention the weather, food etc. when they're telling you about a holiday they've just been on.
- 9 If a friend buys me a drink in a bar, I normally insist on giving them the money/ don't normally insist on giving them the money; I just buy them a drink the next time.
- 10 If I stayed at a hotel on holiday, I'd choose "full board"/"half board"/"bed and breakfast".
- 11 Yes, I know when my local football team play their next game. ~ No, I don't know when my local football team play their next game.
- 12 Yes, I keep an account of all the money I spend. ~ No, I don't keep an account of all the money I spend.
- 13 If two people differ greatly in their opinions on a particular subject, they sometimes have an argument.
- 14 Yes, I've had private English lessons. ~ No, I've never had private English lessons.

- 15 Yes, when I was a child, I always liked what I was given for my birthday. ~ No, when I was a child, I didn't always like what I was given for my birthday.
- 16 Some people prefer to use the relative pronoun "whom" instead of "who" with formal English, when the relative pronoun is not the subject of the verb that follows.
- 17 In normal spoken English, instead of "We need to contact the customer from whom she took the payment", we say "We need to contact the customer who she took the payment from".
- 18 Yes, I know the people whose house is next to mine. ~ No, I don't know the people whose house is next to mine.
- 19 Yes, I've been searched at an airport. ~ No, I've never been searched at an airport.
- 20 Yes, I support a particular football team. ~ No, I don't support any particular football team.

Revision Exercise 56 (Lessons 116 – 117)

- 1 If you were caught red-handed stealing something, would you declare yourself innocent before the judge when you appeared in court for your trial?
- 2 In writing, what do we mean by upper case and lower case letters?
- 3 If you were a great person, what kind of monument would you like the public to raise in your honour after you were dead?
- 4 What's the difference between a transitive verb and an intransitive verb?
- 5 What is scorn?
- 6 How does a cowboy keep his cattle together?
- 7 What happens at harvest time?
- 8 Where do we find railings?
- 9 What's the meaning of the idiom "to be on about"?
- 10 Name some English nouns that are never used in the plural, please.
- 11 What do you think is the best piece of advice a father can give to his son?
- 12 What would you say were the advantages of mass-production?
- 13 When a boy and a girl have a date, is it more common for the boy to pick the girl up at her house or to meet her somewhere in town?

- 14 What's the difference between a drum and a barrel?
- 15 What's the difference between the words "harbour" and "port"?
- 16 What has been the most important event of your life so far?
- 17 Are you the kind of person who likes to put his nose into things that don't concern him?
- 18 If you won the lottery, how would you celebrate?
- 19 If you're planning to travel around the world, is it essential to have an up-to-date passport?
- 20 What does the idiom "a piece of cake" mean?

Answers

- 1 Yes, if I were caught red-handed stealing something, I'd declare myself innocent before the judge when I appeared in court for my trial. ~ No, if I were caught red-handed stealing something, I wouldn't declare myself innocent before the judge when I appeared in court for my trial.
- 2 In writing, by upper case and lower case letters we mean capital letters and small letters.
- 3 If I were a great person, the kind of monument I'd like the public to raise in my honour after I were dead would be a statue etc.
- 4 The difference between a transitive verb and an intransitive verb is that a transitive verb has an object, whereas an intransitive verb does not have an object.
- 5 Scorn is a feeling that somebody or something is not worthy of our respect.
- 6 A cowboy keeps his cattle together by constantly riding around them on a horse or motorbike.
- 7 Farmers gather their crops at harvest time.
- 8 We find railings on a balcony to stop people falling, or sometimes around a piece of private land to stop people entering.
- 9 The meaning of the idiom "to be on about" is "to mean".
- 10 Some English nouns that are never used in the plural are "advice", "furniture", "information", "knowledge", "progress" and "news".
- 11 I think the best piece of advice a father can give to his son is ...
- 12 I'd say the advantages of mass-production were that products can be made quickly and more cheaply.

- 13 When a boy and a girl have a date, it's more common for the boy to pick the girl up at her house/to meet her somewhere in town.
- 14 The difference between a drum and a barrel is that a drum is usually made of metal and has straight sides, whereas a barrel is usually made of wood and has round sides.
- 15 The difference between the words "harbour" and "port" is that a harbour is anywhere a boat or ship is protected from the weather, whereas a port is a place where goods are put onto or taken off a ship, or where passengers board a ship.
- 16 The most important event of my life so far has been ...
- 17 Yes, I'm the kind of person who likes to put his nose into things that don't concern him. ~ No, I'm not the kind of person who likes to put his nose into things that don't concern him.
- 18 If I won the lottery, I'd celebrate by ...
- 19 Yes, if you're planning to travel around the world, it's essential to have an up-to-date passport.
- 20 The idiom "a piece of cake" means "extremely easy to do".

Index

a piece of cake	case.....628	disturb.....659	future time
(idiom 18).....639	cattle.....632	do something	clauses.....690
ability.....653	cave.....643	about.....611	gathering.....682
account.....622	celebrate.....639	dress.....679	get used to
accustomed.....675	celebration.....639	drop a line	something.....675
actual.....693	challenge.....661	(idiom 20).....651	give up.....678
actually.....693	chance.....606	drum.....636	go in one ear and
add up.....670	change.....694	due.....607	out the other
advantage.....635	check.....694	due to.....607	(idiom 26).....688
afford.....667	chorus.....688	dust.....612	god.....637
afterwards.....654	class.....628	duvet.....668	goddess.....637
agreement.....667	classmate.....604	effect.....651	good-looking.....644
all over.....674	cliff.....618	efficient.....650	grandfather.....608
Alps.....684	collect.....612	emotion.....645	grandmother.....608
amuse.....665	combine.....688	emotional.....645	grease.....607
amusement.....665	comic.....665	enclose.....665	great-
and so on.....679	common sense.....694	encyclopedia.....634	grandfather.....608
Andes.....684	companion.....660	energy.....650	great-
anger.....610	compete.....650	envelope.....603	grandmother.....608
argue.....610	competition.....650	equally.....683	greedy.....623
argument.....610	concentrate.....659	essential.....639	hammer.....663
aristocracy.....628	concern.....638	event.....638	handbag.....617
armour.....674	conscious.....682	eventful.....638	harbour.....636
arms.....616	convenience.....668	evidence.....674	harvest.....632
article.....640	convenient.....668	evil.....660	head teacher.....646
artificial.....613	cotton.....668	expense.....653	heads.....689
as far as.....690	"could" as the	extend.....690	hero.....614
association.....659	past of "can".....648	face powder.....612	Himalayas.....684
at first.....675	countable.....641	fall to pieces	hit the nail right
attend.....654	courage.....659	(idiom 22).....663	on the head
attention.....644	courtyard.....665	fascinated.....674	(idiom 23).....671
attract.....644	cowboy.....632	father-in-law.....632	hobby.....666
attraction.....644	criticism.....668	feast.....661	honour.....629
attractive.....644	criticize.....663	feminine.....637	housemate.....604
automobile.....659	crop.....623	festival.....661	human being.....613
available.....613	cut corners	fifty-fifty.....606	human nature.....649
axe.....683	(idiom 27).....695	finger nail.....663	humour.....678
balance.....670	dare.....661	fireplace.....694	hunger.....656
balcony.....632	date.....635	first of all.....654	hunt.....606
banknote.....673	deck.....620	firstly.....646	I don't know if I'm
basket.....667	declare.....628	fix.....663	coming or going
bat.....643	deed.....607	flatmate.....604	(idiom 21).....657
be used to	deer.....618	floorboard.....620	i.e. = id est =
something.....675	definite article.....641	flow.....661	that is.....675
bean.....695	dependent.....691	football match.....612	ideal.....693
benefit.....678	deserve.....643	fox.....616	identical.....635
bind – bound –	differ.....623	fox hunting.....616	idle.....687
bound.....670	dining room.....668	frequent	inconvenience.....668
blackboard.....620	director.....620	(adjective).....643	inconvenient.....668
blow up.....611	disadvantage.....635	frequent (verb).....643	indefinite article.....641
board.....620	discipline.....656	frequently	independent.....691
break out.....617	discuss.....610	(adverb).....643	industrialist.....628
bring up.....662	discussion.....610	furnish.....613	injection.....682
calculator.....662	dish.....616	furniture.....613	innocent.....628
cards.....665	dismiss.....606	furthermore.....681	insist.....619

item	634	non -	product.....	635	"should" and
joke.....	603	professional	production	635	"ought to" for the
jungle	606	nosey.....	profession	617	past and future
key.....	673	note.....	progress	634	silk
keyboard	673	note down.....	protection	632	silkworm.....
kill two birds with		notebook	pull someone's leg		so.....
one stone		noticeboard	(idiom 14).....	615	so as to
(idiom 25).....	683	nouns with	pull yourself		so far
kiss.....	614	different forms.....	together		so far as I know
knowledge	634	nurse	(idiom 24).....	676	so many
land	647	nursery	punctual.....	692	so that
landlady	638	nut.....	quality	635	so-so.....
landlord.....	638	oar	quarrel.....	610	"so" – and its
lazy.....	687	offend	rail	632	many uses.....
leaf	618	order.....	railing	632	society
leather.....	668	out of date	raise	629	solve
leave out	603	pack.....	reason	610	space
let me see	605	packed.....	reasonable	669	spirit
let yourself go		painter.....	recent	604	spiritual
(idiom 13).....	609	partner	Red Cross.....	612	split.....
limb	642	pass	red-handed.....	628	spoil – spoilt –
loaf	618	pass (the time)	regarding	668	spoil.....
loan	681	patient.....	regular.....	611	spread
log	694	payment.....	relative clauses		stamp
look before you		perfect.....	(continued)	624	statue
leap (idiom 19).....	645	personally.....	religious	627	steady.....
lose control	607	photography.....	respect.....	631	stress
lower	628	pianist.....	rose.....	667	stressful
loyal.....	660	pick up.....	row	692	study.....
loyalty.....	660	play.....	run.....	632	suit.....
making requests	655	plural of nouns and	rush	614	suitable.....
masculine	637	3rd person singular of	sake	678	suitcase.....
mass	635	verbs.....	salary	617	sunshine
mass-production.....	635	plural of nouns	satisfied	623	support.....
master	679	ending in "f"	scene	674	surgeon.....
masterpiece	679	or "fe"	scene	687	swear – swore –
mate.....	604	poison	schedule	622	sworn
material.....	668	polish.....	scissors.....	607	T-shirt.....
meeting.....	612	port	scorn.....	631	tails
mention.....	619	port	search	626	take a chance
middle.....	628	postcode	seaside.....	617	take control
miserable.....	644	postpone.....	seasonal	617	take into account
mixed up	678	powder.....	seat belt.....	647	take notes
monument	629	practical.....	secondly	646	take off.....
moreover.....	681	practice.....	see eye to eye		tear
mostly.....	608	praise.....	(idiom 15).....	621	tell off.....
mother-in-law	632	pray	seize	617	term.....
move	655	prayer.....	self-conscious.....	682	the rest
murderer	674	present	sensible	669	theoretical.....
nail.....	663	(noun + adj)	sensitive.....	668	theory.....
naturally.....	604	present (verb)	sentence.....	609	thermometer
nature.....	649	present simple	serve.....	616	thorn
need as a modal		for the future	set up.....	648	timetable.....
verb	658	pretend	share.....	656	to be excused
nephew	638	prevent.....	shelf.....	618	to be for (or against)
Netherlands	684	prince	shopkeeper	654	something
New Year's Eve.....	639	princess	shopping centre.....	670	to be on about
niece.....	638	private	shorts.....	666	(idiom 17).....

"to be" + infinitive	
with "to"	646
to go up to	651
to look	
forward to	605
toe	682
tool	695
totally	608
transitive	630
transitive and	
intransitive verbs...	630
trolley	667
trust	691
unconscious	682
uncountable	641
unemployment	647
uneventful	638
up to date	639
upper	628
use of the indefinite	
articles: "a" and	
"an"	641
use of the indefinite	
articles: "a" and	
"an" (cont.)	672
uses of the definite	
article: "the"	684
using nouns in the	
general sense	640
verse	688
virtue	659
vocabulary	635
vote	647
wage	617
waiting room	665
watch your step	
(idiom 16)	627
what	624
whistle	606
whom	624
whose	626
widow	638
widower	638
wish	692
wood	618
words not used in	
the plural	634
working	628
workmate	604
worm	642
worship	631
worthy	631
yard	665



CALLAN
METHOD

8

VOCABULARY BOOKS
STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–CHINESE
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Chinese Vocabulary Book
Stage 8
ISBN 978-1-782291-82-4

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

Chinese vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke	开玩笑; 笑话
603	pretend	假装
603	envelope	信封
603	stamp	邮票
603	leave out	遗漏
603	postcode	邮编
604	naturally	自然地; 当然
604	recent	新近的
604	so-so	一般一般
604	mate	伙伴
604	housemate	室友
604	flatmate	合租者
604	classmate	同学
604	workmate	同事
605	to look forward to	期望, 盼望
605	let me see	让我想想看
606	chance	机会
606	dismiss	解雇
606	jungle	丛林
606	fifty-fifty	对半分
606	take a chance	冒险一试
606	whistle	吹口哨
606	hunt	寻找; 狩猎
607	deed	行为, 所做的事
607	grease	润滑油
607	scissors	剪刀
607	take control	控制
607	lose control	失去控制
607	due	到期; 即将; 预定的
607	due to	因为
608	grandmother	祖母
608	grandfather	祖父
608	great-grandmother	曾祖母
608	great-grandfather	曾祖父
608	mostly	主要地
608	totally	完全
609	sentence	判刑

LESSON 113

610	discuss	讨论 (动词)
610	discussion	讨论 (名词)
610	argue	争论; 列举理由证明
610	argument	争论
610	quarrel	吵架
610	anger	怒气

610	reason	论证
611	regular	正常的
611	do something about	做些什么 (以改进或提高目前的状态)
611	blow up	爆炸
612	dust	灰尘
612	powder	粉末
612	collect	收集; 集合
612	face powder	扑面粉
612	meeting	会议
612	football match	足球赛
612	Red Cross	红十字会
613	furniture	家具
613	furnish	布置, 配备家具
613	available	可得到的; 有空的
613	human being	人类
613	artificial	人造的
614	kiss	亲吻
614	rush	匆忙
614	hero	英雄

LESSON 114

616	dish	碟子; 菜肴
616	serve	服务
616	to be for (or against) something	支持 (或反对) 某事
616	arms	武器
616	fox	狐狸
616	fox hunting	猎狐
617	seize	夺取
617	handbag	手袋
617	break out	爆发
617	wage	工资
617	salary	薪水
617	payment	付款
617	profession	专业
617	non - professional	非专业的
617	steady	稳定的; 规律的, 无变化的
617	seasonal	季节性的
617	seaside	海边
617	painter	画家
617	pianist	钢琴家
617	surgeon	外科医生
618	leaf	叶子
618	loaf	(一个) 面包
618	shelf	架子

618	cliff	悬崖
618	deer	鹿
618	wood	树林
619	mention	提到；简要的告示
619	tell off	责备
619	partner	伙伴
619	insist	坚持
620	board	木板；登（船，机）；委员会；膳食费用
620	floorboard	地板
620	noticeboard	布告牌
620	blackboard	黑板
620	deck	甲板
620	port	港口
620	director	董事

LESSON 115

622	timetable	时间表
622	schedule	日程
622	account	记述；账户；账簿
623	greedy	贪婪的
623	satisfied	满足的
623	crop	庄稼
623	differ	不同于
623	private	单独的；私人的
624	what	什么
624	whom	谁（who的宾格）
626	whose	谁的
626	search	寻找；搜查
626	support	支撑；支持
627	religious	宗教的

LESSON 116

628	declare	宣称；宣告
628	red-handed	正在作案的
628	innocent	无辜的
628	upper	社会地位较高的；大写；位置较高的
628	middle	中间的
628	working	工薪的
628	class	阶层
628	society	社会
628	aristocracy	贵族
628	industrialist	工业家
628	case	情形，状况（这儿指大小写）
628	lower	降低，放低（此处专指小写）
629	raise	提高；举；抚养；扬（名）
629	to be excused	告退，告便
629	monument	纪念碑
629	honour	敬意，尊敬
629	statue	塑像，雕像
630	transitive	及物的
631	respect	尊重
631	scorn	轻蔑
631	worthy	值得的
631	term	学期
631	worship	礼拜
632	cattle	家畜，牛

632	cowboy	牛仔
632	harvest	收获
632	mother-in-law	岳母
632	father-in-law	岳父
632	rail	轨道
632	railing	栏杆
632	run	运行
632	protection	保护
632	balcony	阳台

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	知识
634	progress	进步
634	item	（一）条，（一）则
634	encyclopedia	百科全书
635	mass	（复数）下层社会
635	advantage	优点
635	disadvantage	缺点
635	mass - production	大批量生产
635	production	生产
635	product	产品
635	identical	一样的，相同的
635	quality	质量
635	pick up	拾起；接送；学会
635	date	约会
635	vocabulary	词汇
636	prevent	阻止
636	drum	有节奏地敲击；鼓；击鼓
636	harbour	海港
636	port	港口
637	nosey	好管闲事的
637	masculine	阳性的
637	feminine	阴性的
637	god	神
637	goddess	女神
637	prince	王子
637	princess	公主
638	nephew	侄子；外甥
638	niece	侄女；外甥女
638	landlord	房东
638	landlady	女房东
638	widower	鳏夫
638	widow	寡妇
638	event	事件；比赛项目
638	eventful	变故多的，多事的
638	uneventful	平静无事的
638	concern	有关
639	celebrate	庆祝
639	celebration	庆典
639	New Year's Eve	除夕
639	up to date	最流行的；有效的
639	out of date	过时的；过了有效期的
639	essential	重要的

LESSON 118

640	article	冠词
-----	---------	----

641	countable.....	可数的
641	uncountable.....	不可数的
642	worm.....	虫子
642	silkworm.....	蚕
642	silk.....	丝；绸
642	limb.....	肢体
642	poison.....	毒药
643	cave.....	洞穴
643	bat.....	蝙蝠
643	deserve.....	应得
643	frequent (verb).....	时常出入于
643	frequent (adjective).....	频繁的
643	frequently (adverb).....	常常
644	attract.....	吸引
644	attention.....	注意力
644	attraction.....	吸引力；有吸引力的(地方)
644	attractive.....	有吸引力的
644	good-looking.....	好看的
644	the rest.....	其他的
644	miserable.....	悲伤的；糟糕的
645	emotion.....	情绪
645	emotional.....	情绪化的

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	首先
646	secondly.....	其次
646	head teacher.....	校长
646	study.....	书房
647	vote.....	投票
647	nurse.....	照料
647	nursery.....	托儿所
647	unemployment.....	失业
647	take off.....	起飞
647	land.....	着陆；陆地
647	seat belt.....	安全带
648	practice.....	实践
648	theory.....	理论
648	practical.....	动手能力强的；实践的
648	take into account.....	考虑到
648	set up.....	创立
649	nature.....	天性
649	human nature.....	人性
650	compete.....	竞争(动词)
650	competition.....	竞赛(名词)
650	energy.....	精力
650	efficient.....	效率高的
650	suit.....	适合
650	suitable.....	适合的
651	effect.....	结果；影响
651	perfect.....	完全
651	to go up to.....	走向前去
651	sunshine.....	阳光

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	磨亮
653	ability.....	能力

653	expense.....	花费
653	postpone.....	延迟
654	stress.....	压力
654	stressful.....	有压力的
654	afterwards.....	后来
654	first of all.....	首先
654	attend.....	出席；招呼；注意
654	shopkeeper.....	店主
655	move.....	感动
655	tear.....	眼泪
655	pass.....	传递
656	spoil - spoilt - spoilt.....	毁坏；宠坏(过去式spoil；过去分词spoilt)
656	discipline.....	纪律
656	hunger.....	饥饿
656	share.....	分享；共用；股份

LESSON 121

659	association.....	协会
659	automobile.....	汽车
659	disturb.....	干扰
659	concentrate.....	集中注意力
659	courage.....	勇气
659	virtue.....	美德
660	loyal.....	忠诚的
660	loyalty.....	忠诚
660	companion.....	伴侣
660	spirit.....	态度；灵魂；幽灵；；烈酒
660	spiritual.....	精神上的
660	evil.....	恶魔
661	flow.....	流动；流量
661	festival.....	节日
661	feast.....	盛宴
661	dare.....	敢于
661	challenge.....	挑战
662	bring up.....	培养
662	solve.....	解决
662	calculator.....	计算器
663	fix.....	固定；安排
663	hammer.....	锤子
663	nail.....	钉子
663	finger nail.....	指甲
663	criticize.....	批评

LESSON 122

665	yard.....	院子
665	courtyard.....	庭院
665	enclose.....	围住，围起
665	space.....	空间
665	amuse.....	逗趣；消遣
665	comic.....	喜剧的，滑稽的
665	pass (the time).....	打发(时间)
665	cards.....	纸牌
665	waiting room.....	等候室
665	amusement.....	娱乐
666	hobby.....	爱好

666	photography	摄影
666	order	顺序
666	pack	打包
666	packed	拥挤的
666	suitcase	手提箱
666	shorts	短裤
666	T-shirt	T恤
667	thorn	刺
667	rose	玫瑰
667	afford	承担得起
667	agreement	协议
667	basket	篮子
667	trolley	手推车
667	nut	坚果
668	regarding	关于
668	material	材料
668	duvet	羽绒被
668	cotton	棉布
668	leather	皮革
668	convenience	便利设施
668	convenient	方便的
668	inconvenient	不方便的
668	inconvenience	不方便
668	dining room	餐厅
668	sensitive	感觉敏锐的；情感脆弱的
668	offend	冒犯
668	criticism	批评
668	thermometer	温度计
669	sensible	明智的
669	reasonable	合理的
670	shopping centre	购物中心
670	balance	平衡；结余
670	add up	加起来
670	bind - bound - bound	捆绑(过去式bound；过去分词bound)

LESSON 123

673	note	注意；音符；便条
673	note down	记下，写下
673	take notes	做笔记
673	notebook	笔记本；注意
673	banknote	纸币
673	key	琴键
673	keyboard	键盘
674	armour	盔甲
674	spread	传播
674	all over	遍及
674	fascinated	入迷
674	scene	现场
674	murderer	凶手
674	evidence	证据
675	i.e. = id est = that is	i.e.=id est=即
675	at first	首先

LESSON 124

675	accustomed	习惯于
-----	------------	-----

678	benefit	好处
678	sake	缘故
678	give up	放弃
678	mixed up	混淆
678	humour	幽默
679	dress	衣服
679	master	大师；掌握
679	masterpiece	杰作
679	so	因此
679	so that	所以，因此
679	so as to	为了，以便
679	and so on	等等
679	so many	这么多
679	so far	迄今为止
679	so far as I know	据我所知
681	praise	表扬
681	loan	贷款
681	furthermore	此外
681	moreover	而且
682	toe	脚趾
682	personally	有私交；就个人而言
682	conscious	意识到的
682	unconscious	无意识的
682	self-conscious	不自然的，扭捏的
682	patient	病人
682	injection	注射
682	gathering	聚会
683	split	分裂
683	axe	斧子
683	equally	平等地

LESSON 125

684	Alps	阿尔卑斯山
684	Andes	安第斯山
684	Himalayas	喜马拉雅山
684	Netherlands	荷兰
685	present (noun +adj)	礼物；现在的
685	present (verb)	出席；赠与；呈现
686	swear - swore - sworn	说脏话(过去式swore；过去分词sworn)
687	lazy	懒惰的
687	idle	无所事事的；不工作的
687	play	戏剧
687	scene	场景
688	verse	诗句
688	chorus	重唱部分
688	pray	祈祷
688	prayer	祈祷者
688	combine	结合
689	heads	正面朝上的
689	tails	(硬币)背面

LESSON 126

690	extend	延伸；伸出，伸展
690	as far as	远到
691	trust	信任；信托

691	dependent	依赖的
691	independent.....	独立的
692	punctual.....	准时的
692	row.....	划船
692	oar	桨
692	wish	希望
693	ideal.....	理想
693	theoretical.....	理论的
693	actual.....	实际的
693	actually	实际上
694	check.....	检查
694	change.....	零钱
694	log.....	木料
694	fireplace.....	壁炉
694	common sense.....	常识
695	tool.....	工具
695	bean	豆



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–CZECH
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Czech Vocabulary Book
Stage 8
ISBN 978-1-908954-79-4

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

Czech vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke	žert/vtip/žertovat
603	pretend	předstírat
603	envelope	obálka
603	stamp	známka
603	leave out	vynechat
603	postcode	poštovní směrovací číslo
604	naturally	přirozeně/samořejmě
604	recent	nedávný
604	so-so	průměrný
604	mate	kamarád
604	housemate	spolubydlíci v domě
604	flatmate	spolubydlíci v bytě
604	classmate	spolužák
604	workmate	spolupracovník
605	to look forward to	těšit se na
605	let me see	moment prosím
606	chance	šance
606	dismiss	propustit
606	jungle	džungle
606	fifty-fifty	padesát ku padesáti/nerozhodný
606	take a chance	chopit se příležitosti
606	whistle	pískat
606	hunt	lovit
607	deed	čin
607	grease	mazadlo
607	scissors	nůžky
607	take control	převzít kontrolu
607	lose control	ztratit kontrolu
607	due	splatný/mít povinnost/v termínu
607	due to	v důsledku/z důvodu
608	grandmother	babička
608	grandfather	dědeček
608	great-grandmother	prababička
608	great-grandfather	pradědeček
608	mostly	většinou
608	totally	úplně
609	sentence	věta

LESSON 113

610	discuss	hovořit/projednat
610	discussion	diskuse
610	argue	hádat se/zdůvodnit
610	argument	hádky
610	quarrel	roztržka/přít se
610	anger	hněv

610	reason	důvod/zdůvodnit
611	regular	pravidelný
611	do something about	něco s tím udělat
611	blow up	vyhodit do vzduchu
612	dust	prach
612	powder	prášek
612	collect	sbírat/shromáždit
612	face powder	obličejový pudr
612	meeting	setkání/porada
612	football match	fotbalový zápas
612	Red Cross	Červený kříž
613	furniture	nábytek
613	furnish	zařít si/vybavit
613	available	k dispozici/dostupný
613	human being	lidská bytost
613	artificial	umělý
614	kiss	polibek/políbit
614	rush	spěchat
614	hero	hrdina

LESSON 114

616	dish	mělká miska/jídlo
616	serve	podávat/servírovat
616	to be for (or against) something	něčím souhlasit či nesouhlasit
616	arms	zbraně
616	fox	liška
616	fox hunting	hon na lišku
617	seize	zmocnit se/uloupit
617	handbag	kabelka
617	break out	vypuknout (válka)
617	wage	mzda
617	salary	plat
617	payment	platba/výplata
617	profession	profese
617	non - professional	neprofesionální
617	steady	pevný/stálý
617	seasonal	sezónní
617	seaside	přímořský
617	painter	malíř
617	pianist	klavírista
617	surgeon	chirurg
618	leaf	list
618	loaf	bochník
618	shelf	police
618	cliff	útes

618	deer	.....	jelen
618	wood	.....	les
619	mention	.....	zmínit se/uvést
619	tell off	.....	vynadat
619	partner	.....	partner
619	insist	.....	trvat na
620	board	...deska/nalodit se/představenstvo/strava a ubytování	
620	floorboard	.....	podlahová deska
620	noticeboard	.....	informační tabule
620	blackboard	.....	školní tabule
620	deck	.....	paluba
620	port	.....	přístav
620	director	.....	ředitel

LESSON 115

622	timetable	.....	jízdní řád/harmonogram
622	schedule	.....	rozvrh
622	account	.....	popis/účet/evidence
623	greedy	.....	chamtivý
623	satisfied	.....	spokojený
623	crop	.....	plodina
623	differ	.....	lišit se
623	private	.....	soukromý
624	what	.....	co
624	whom	.....	komu/jemuž
626	whose	.....	čí/jehož
626	search	.....	hledat
626	support	.....	podpírat/podporovat
627	religious	.....	náboženský

LESSON 116

628	declare	.....	prohlásit
628	red-handed	.....	při činu
628	innocent	.....	nevinen
628	upper	.....	horní
628	middle	.....	střední
628	working	.....	pracující
628	class	.....	třída
628	society	.....	společenství
628	aristocracy	.....	aristokracie
628	industrialist	.....	průmyslník
628	case	.....	(velká a malá písmena)
628	lower	.....	dolní
629	raise	.....	zvednout/vztyčit/vychovávat
629	to be excused	.....	být omluven
629	monument	.....	pomník/památník
629	honour	.....	čest
629	statue	.....	socha
630	transitive	.....	přechodný
631	respect	.....	respekt
631	scorn	.....	pohrdání
631	worthy	.....	být hoden/stát za to
631	term	.....	semestr
631	worship	.....	uctívat
632	cattle	.....	dobýtek

632	cowboy	.....	pastevec
632	harvest	.....	žně
632	mother-in-law	.....	tchyně
632	father-in-law	.....	tchán
632	rail	.....	kolej
632	railing	.....	zábradlí
632	run	.....	provozovat/jet
632	protection	.....	ochrana
632	balcony	.....	balkon

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	.....	znalosti
634	progress	.....	pokrok
634	item	.....	položka/kus
634	encyclopedia	.....	encyklopedie
635	mass	.....	masa/masový
635	advantage	.....	výhoda
635	disadvantage	.....	nevýhoda
635	mass – production	.....	masová výroba
635	production	.....	výroba
635	product	.....	výrobek
635	identical	.....	totožný
635	quality	.....	kvalita
635	pick up	.....	zvednout/vyzvednout/pochytit
635	date	.....	schůzka
635	vocabulary	.....	slovník
636	prevent	.....	zabránit/předejít
636	drum	.....	bubnovat/buben
636	harbour	.....	přístav
636	port	.....	přístav (město)
637	nosey	.....	všetečný/zvědavý
637	masculine	.....	mužský (rod)
637	feminine	.....	ženský (rod)
637	god	.....	bůh
637	goddess	.....	bohyně
637	prince	.....	princ
637	princess	.....	princezna
638	nephew	.....	synovec
638	niece	.....	neteř
638	landlord	.....	majitel domu
638	landlady	.....	majitelka domu
638	widower	.....	vdovec
638	widow	.....	vdova
638	event	.....	událost
638	eventful	.....	plný událostí
638	uneventful	.....	jednotvárný
638	concern	.....	týkat se
639	celebrate	.....	slavit
639	celebration	.....	oslava
639	New Year's Eve	.....	Silvestr
639	up to date	.....	moderní/nejnovější
639	out of date	.....	nemoderní/prošlý
639	essential	.....	nezbytný

LESSON 118

640	article	člen
-----	---------	-------	------

641	countable.....	počítatelný
641	uncountable.....	nepočítatelný
642	worm.....	červ
642	silkworm.....	bourec morušový
642	silk.....	hedvábí
642	limb.....	končetina
642	poison.....	jed
643	cave.....	jeskyně
643	bat.....	netopýr
643	deserve.....	zasloužit
643	frequent (verb).....	navštěvovat
643	frequent (adjective).....	častý
643	frequently (adverb).....	často
644	attract.....	přivábit
644	attention.....	atrakce
644	attraction.....	atraktivní
644	attractive.....	pozornost
644	good-looking.....	přitažlivý
644	the rest.....	zbytek
644	miserable.....	mizerný/chudý
645	emotion.....	emoce
645	emotional.....	dojatý

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	za prvé
646	secondly.....	za druhé
646	head teacher.....	ředitel školy
646	study.....	kabinet
647	vote.....	volit
647	nurse.....	opatrovat/pečovat o
647	nursery.....	jesle/školka
647	unemployment.....	nezaměstnanost
647	take off.....	vzlétnout
647	land.....	přistát
647	seat belt.....	bezpečnostní pás
648	practice.....	praxe
648	theory.....	teorie
648	practical.....	praktický
648	take into account.....	vzít v úvahu
648	set up.....	založit
649	nature.....	povaha
649	human nature.....	lidská povaha
650	compete.....	soutěžit
650	competition.....	soutěž
650	energy.....	energie
650	efficient.....	účinný/efektivní
650	suit.....	slušet/hodit se
650	suitable.....	vhodný
651	effect.....	účinek/vliv/dopad
651	perfect.....	naprostý
651	to go up to.....	přistoupit k
651	sunshine.....	sluneční paprsky

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	leštit
653	ability.....	schopnost

653	expense.....	výdaj
653	postpone.....	odložit
654	stress.....	stres
654	stressful.....	stresující
654	afterwards.....	poté
654	first of all.....	především
654	attend.....	navštěvovat/obsluhovat/dávat pozor
654	shopkeeper.....	majitel prodejny
655	move.....	pohnout/dojmout
655	tear.....	slza
655	pass.....	podat
656	spoil - spoilt - spoilt.....	zkazit/rozmazlit: přítomný čas - minulé čas - přičestí minulé
656	discipline.....	kázeň
656	hunger.....	hlad
656	share.....	sdílet/podíl

LESSON 121

659	association.....	asociace/sdružení
659	automobile.....	automobilový
659	disturb.....	rušit
659	concentrate.....	soustředit se
659	courage.....	odvaha
659	virtue.....	ctnost
660	loyal.....	oddaný
660	loyalty.....	oddanost
660	companion.....	společník
660	spirit.....	nadšení/duch/nálada/duše/destilát
660	spiritual.....	duchovní
660	evil.....	zlý
661	flow.....	téci/plynout
661	festival.....	festival
661	feast.....	hostina
661	dare.....	odvážit se
661	challenge.....	výzva
662	bring up.....	vychovat
662	solve.....	řešit
662	calculator.....	kalkulačka
663	fix.....	upevnit/naplánovat/připevnit
663	hammer.....	kladivo
663	nail.....	hřebík
663	finger nail.....	nehet
663	criticize.....	kritizovat

LESSON 122

665	yard.....	dvůr
665	courtyard.....	nádvoří
665	enclose.....	obehnat
665	space.....	prostor
665	amuse.....	bavit se
665	comic.....	komický
665	pass (the time).....	plynout/ubíhat
665	cards.....	karty
665	waiting room.....	čekárna
665	amusement.....	zábava
666	hobby.....	koníček

666	photography	fotografování
666	order	pořadí
666	pack	balit
666	packed	zaplněný/narvaný
666	suitcase	kufr
666	shorts	kraťasy
666	T-shirt	tričko
667	thorn	trn
667	rose	růže
667	afford	dovolit si
667	agreement	dohoda
667	basket	košík
667	trolley	vozík
667	nut	ořech
668	regarding	ohledně
668	material	materiál
668	duvet	peřina
668	cotton	bavlna
668	leather	kůže
668	convenience	vymoženost/výhoda/pohodlí
668	convenient	vyhovující
668	inconvenient	nepohodlí
668	inconvenience	nevyhovující
668	dining room	jídlna
668	sensitive	citlivý
668	offend	urazit
668	criticism	kritika
668	thermometer	teploměr
669	sensible	praktický
669	reasonable	rozumný
670	shopping centre	nákupní středisko
670	balance	vyvážit/vyrovnat/zůstatek
670	add up	sečíst
670	bind - bound	vázat/zavázat: přítomný čas - minulý čas - přičestí minulé

LESSON 123

673	notepoznamenat si/poznámka/povšimnout si/tón/ nota/oznámení	
673	note down.....	poznamenat si
673	take notes.....	dělat si poznámky
673	notebook.....	sešit
673	banknote.....	bankovka
673	key.....	klávesa/klíč
673	keyboard.....	klávesnice/klávesový nástroj
674	armour.....	brnění
674	spread.....	šířit
674	all over.....	všude
674	fascinated.....	fascinován
674	scene.....	místo děje/scéna
674	murderer.....	vrah
674	evidence.....	důkaz
675	i.e. = id est = that is	i.e. = id est = to je
675	at first.....	nejdříve
675	accustomed.....	zvyklý

LESSON 124

678	benefit	užitek
678	sake	kvůli/důvod
678	give up	vzdát se
678	mixed up	popletený/smíchaný
678	humour	humor/nálada
679	dress	oděv
679	master	mistr/zvládnout/osvojit si
679	masterpiece	mistrovské dílo
679	so	tak, tudíž
679	so that	aby
679	so as to	aby
679	and so on	a tak dál
679	so many	tolik
679	so far	dosud
679	so far as I know	pokud vím
681	praise	chválit/pochvala
681	loan	půjčka
681	furthermore	kromě toho
681	moreover	navíc
682	toe	prst na noze
682	personally	osobně
682	conscious	vědomý
682	unconscious	v bezvědomí
682	self-conscious	rozpačitý
682	patient	pacient
682	injection	injekce
682	gathering	shromáždění
683	split	štípat/roztrhnout/rozdělit
683	axe	sekera
683	equally	stejně

LESSON 125

684	Alps	Alpy
684	Andes	Andy
684	Himalayas	Himálaje
684	Netherlands	Nizozemsko
685	present (noun +adj)	současný/přítomen/dárek
685	present (verb)	předat/vystupovat (chováním)
686	swear - swore - sworn	přísahat/klít: přítomný čas - minulý čas - přičestí minulé
687	lazy	líný
687	idle	nečinný
687	play	divadelní hra
687	scene	scéna
688	verse	verš
688	chorus	refrén
688	pray	modlit se
688	prayer	modlitba
688	combine	kombinovat
689	heads	hlavy (tj. u nás panna)
689	tails	ocasy (tj. u nás orel)

LESSON 126

690	extend	rozšířit/natáhnout
690	as far as	až do

691	trust	důvěřovat/spořicí účet/opatrovnictví
691	dependent	závislý
691	independent.....	nezávislý
692	punctual.....	dochvilný
692	row.....	veslovat
692	oar	veslo
692	wish	přát si/přání
693	ideal.....	ideální
693	theoretical.....	teoretický
693	actual.....	skutečný
693	actually	skutečně
694	check	ověřit
694	change.....	drobné
694	log.....	poleno
694	fireplace.....	krb
694	common sense.....	zdravý rozum
695	tool.....	nástroj
695	bean	fazole



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–FRENCH
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–French Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

ISBN 978-1-782291-95-4

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.

Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

French vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke	.....	plaisanter / blaguer / blague
603	pretend	.....	simuler / faire semblant
603	envelope	.....	enveloppe
603	stamp	.....	timbre
603	leave out	.....	omettre
603	postcode	.....	code postal
604	naturally	.....	naturellement
604	recent	.....	récent
604	so-so	.....	moyen / comme ci comme ça
604	mate	.....	copain / copine / pote
604	housemate	.....	colocataire
604	flatmate	.....	colocataire
604	classmate	.....	camarade de classe
604	workmate	.....	collègue
605	to look forward to	.....	attendre avec impatience / avoir hâte de
605	let me see	.....	laisse(z)-moi réfléchir
606	chance	.....	chance
606	dismiss	.....	licencier
606	jungle	.....	jungle
606	fifty-fifty	.....	cinquante-cinquante
606	take a chance	.....	tenter sa chance
606	whistle	.....	siffler
606	hunt	.....	chasser
607	deed	.....	acte / action
607	grease	.....	graisse
607	scissors	.....	ciseaux
607	take control	.....	prendre le contrôle
607	lose control	.....	perdre le contrôle
607	due ...	.....	arriver à échéance / devoir / devoir arriver
607	due to	.....	dû à / en raison de
608	grandmother	.....	grand-mère
608	grandfather	.....	grand-père
608	great-grandmother	.....	arrière-grand-mère
608	great-grandfather	.....	arrière-grand-père
608	mostly	.....	principalement / essentiellement / pour la plupart
608	totally	.....	totalement
609	sentence	.....	phrase

LESSON 113

610	discuss	.....	discuter
610	discussion	.....	discussion
610	argue	.....	se disputer / soutenir / affirmer / arguer / conclure

610	argument	.....	dispute / argument
610	quarrel	.....	se quereller / querelle
610	anger	.....	colère
610	reason	.....	raisonner
611	regular	.....	régulier / ordinaire
611	do something about	.....	faire quelque chose à propos de
611	blow up	.....	exploser / faire exploser
612	dust	.....	poussière
612	powder	.....	poudre
612	collect	.....	s'accumuler / collectionner / se rassembler / faire une collecte / faire la quête
612	face powder	.....	poudre pour le visage
612	meeting	.....	réunion / meeting
612	football match	.....	match de football
612	Red Cross	.....	Croix Rouge
613	furniture	.....	meublier / meubles
613	furnish	.....	meubler
613	available	.....	disponible
613	human being	.....	être humain
613	artificial	.....	artificiel
614	kiss	.....	bise / baiser (nom) / embrasser
614	rush	.....	ruée / hâte / affluence
614	hero	.....	héros

LESSON 114

616	dish	.....	plat
616	serve	.....	servir
616	to be for (or against) something	.....	être pour (ou contre) quelque chose
616	arms	.....	armes
616	fox	.....	renard
616	fox hunting	.....	chasse au renard
617	seize	.....	s'emparer de / saisir
617	handbag	.....	sac à main
617	break out	.....	éclater
617	wage	.....	salaire / paye
617	salary	.....	salaire
617	payment	.....	paiement
617	profession	.....	profession
617	non-professional	.....	non-professionnel / amateur
617	steady	.....	régulier / stable / ferme / solide
617	seasonal	.....	saisonnier
617	seaside	.....	bord de mer
617	painter	.....	peintre

617	pianist	.....	pianiste
617	surgeon	.....	chirurgien
618	leaf	.....	feuille
618	loaf	.....	pain / miche de pain
618	shelf	.....	étagère
618	cliff	.....	falaise
618	deer	.....	cerf / daim / biche
618	wood	.....	bois
619	mention	.....	mentionner
619	tell off	.....	gronder / réprimander
619	partner	.....	partenaire / associé
619	insist	.....	insister
620	board	.....	planche
620	floorboard	.....	latte de plancher
620	noticeboard	.....	tableau d'affichage
620	blackboard	.....	tableau noir
620	deck	.....	pont
620	port	.....	port
620	director	.....	directeur (-trice)

LESSON 115

622	timetable	.....	horaire
622	schedule	.....	calendrier / programme
622	account	.....	compte-rendu / compte / comptabilité
623	greedy	.....	avide
623	satisfied	.....	satisfait
623	crop	.....	récolte
623	differ	.....	différer
623	private	.....	privé
624	what	.....	ce que
624	whom	.....	que / qui (COD)
626	whose	.....	dont
626	search	.....	chercher / rechercher
626	support	.....	soutenir / supporter
627	religious	.....	religieux

LESSON 116

628	declare	.....	déclarer / proclamer
628	red-handed	.....	en flagrant délit
628	innocent	.....	innocent
628	upper	.....	supérieur / haut
628	middle	.....	moyen
628	working	.....	ouvrier
628	class	.....	classe
628	society	.....	société
628	aristocracy	.....	aristocratie
628	industrialist	.....	industriel
628	case	.....	upper case: majuscule / lower case: minuscule
628	lower	.....	inférieur / bas
629	raise	.....	soulever / lever / élever
629	to be excused	.....	être excusé
629	monument	.....	monument
629	honour	.....	honneur
629	statue	.....	statue
630	transitive	.....	transitif

631	respect	.....	respect
631	scorn	.....	mépris / dédain / mépriser / dédaigner
631	worthy	.....	digne
631	term	.....	trimestre
631	worship	.....	culte
632	cattle	.....	bétail
632	cowboy	.....	cowboy / vacher
632	harvest	.....	récolte / cueillette
632	mother-in-law	.....	belle-mère
632	father-in-law	.....	beau-père
632	rail	.....	rail
632	railing	.....	barrière / balustrade
632	run	.....	rouler / avancer / fonctionner
632	protection	.....	protection
632	balcony	.....	balcon

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	.....	savoir / connaissances
634	progress	.....	progrès
634	item	.....	point / article / élément
634	encyclopedia	.....	encyclopédie
635	mass	.....	masse / the masses: masses, foule
635	advantage	.....	avantage
635	disadvantage	.....	inconvenient
635	mass – production	.....	production de masse
635	production	.....	production
635	product	.....	produit
635	identical	.....	identique
635	quality	.....	qualité
635	pick up	.....	prendre / venir chercher / relever / apprendre
635	date	.....	rendez-vous (galant)
635	vocabulary	.....	vocabulaire
636	prevent	.....	éviter / empêcher
636	drum	.....	tambouriner / bidon / tambour
636	harbour	.....	port / havre
636	port	.....	port
637	nosey	.....	curieux
637	masculine	.....	masculin
637	feminine	.....	féminin
637	god	.....	dieu
637	goddess	.....	déesse
637	prince	.....	prince
637	princess	.....	princesse
638	nephew	.....	neveu
638	niece	.....	nièce
638	landlord	.....	propriétaire
638	landlady	.....	propriétaire
638	widower	.....	veuf
638	widow	.....	veuve
638	event	.....	événement / manifestation
638	eventful	.....	mouvementé / riche en événements
638	uneventful	.....	tranquille / peu mouvementé / sans incidents
638	concern	.....	concerner
639	celebrate	.....	fêter / célébrer

639	celebration.....	fête / célébrations
639	New Year's Eve.....	réveillon du Nouvel An
639	up to date.....	à la mode / à jour
639	out of date.....	périmé / obsolète
639	essential.....	essentiel

LESSON 118

640	article.....	article
641	countable.....	dénombrable
641	uncountable.....	indénombrable
642	worm.....	ver
642	silkworm.....	ver à soie
642	silk.....	soie
642	limb.....	membre
642	poison.....	poison
643	cave.....	caverne / grotte
643	bat.....	chauve-souris
643	deserve.....	mériter
643	frequent (verb).....	fréquenter (verbe)
643	frequent (adjective).....	fréquent (adjectif)
643	frequently (adverb).....	fréquemment (adverbe)
644	attract.....	attirer
644	attention.....	attention
644	attraction.....	attrait
644	attractive.....	attirant
644	good-looking.....	beau
644	the rest.....	le reste
644	miserable.....	malheureux / misérable / piteux / affreux
645	emotion.....	émotion
645	emotional.....	émotionnel

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	premièrement
646	secondly.....	deuxièmement
646	head teacher.....	directeur (-trice) d'école / proviseur
646	study.....	bureau
647	vote.....	voter
647	nurse.....	soigner
647	nursery.....	crèche / garderie / école maternelle
647	unemployment.....	chômage
647	take off.....	décoller
647	land.....	atterrir
647	seat belt.....	ceinture
648	practice.....	pratique
648	theory.....	théorie
648	practical.....	pratique
648	take into account.....	tenir compte (de) / prendre en considération
648	set up.....	fonder / créer / monter
649	nature.....	nature
649	human nature.....	nature humaine
650	compete.....	concurrencer / entrer en concurrence / rivaliser
650	competition.....	compétition / concours
650	energy.....	énergie

650	efficient.....	efficace / productif
650	suit.....	aller / convenir
650	suitable.....	convenable / approprié
651	effect.....	effet
651	perfect.....	parfait
651	to go up to.....	s'approcher
651	sunshine.....	ensoleillement / soleil

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	faire briller / polir
653	ability.....	capacité / habilité
653	expense.....	dépense
653	postpone.....	reporter
654	stress.....	stress / tension
654	stressful.....	stressant
654	afterwards.....	après cela
654	first of all.....	tout d'abord / avant tout
654	attend.....	fréquenter / assister / servir / faire attention à
654	shopkeeper.....	marchand(e)
655	move.....	émouvoir
655	tear.....	larme
655	pass.....	donner / passer
656	spoil - spoilt - spoilt.....	gâter / gâcher
656	discipline.....	discipline
656	hunger.....	faim
656	share.....	partager / part / action (en bourse)

LESSON 121

659	association.....	association
659	automobile.....	automobile
659	disturb.....	troubler / déranger / être une nuisance
659	concentrate.....	se concentrer
659	courage.....	courage
659	virtue.....	vertu
660	loyal.....	loyal / fidèle
660	loyalty.....	loyauté
660	companion.....	compagnon / compagne
660	spirit.....	esprit / disposition / alcool / spiritueux / humeur / état d'esprit
660	spiritual.....	spirituel
660	evil.....	maléfique
661	flow.....	s'écouler / être fluide
661	festival.....	festival
661	feast.....	banquet / festin
661	dare.....	oser
661	challenge.....	lancer un défi / défier
662	bring up.....	élever
662	solve.....	résoudre
662	calculator.....	calculatrice
663	fix.....	fixer
663	hammer.....	marteau
663	nail.....	clou
663	finger nail.....	ongle
663	criticize.....	critiquer

LESSON 122

665	yard	.....	cour, jardin (clos), patio
665	courtyard	.....	cour
665	enclose	.....	clôturer / entourer
665	space	.....	espace
665	amuse	.....	amuser / divertir
665	comic	.....	comique / drôle
665	pass (the time)	.....	passer (le temps)
665	cards	.....	cartes (à jouer)
665	waiting room	.....	salle d'attente
665	amusement	.....	divertissement
666	hobby	.....	loisir
666	photography	.....	photographie
666	order	.....	ordre
666	pack	.....	empaqueter / faire sa valise
666	packed	.....	comble / bondé
666	suitcase	.....	valise
666	shorts	.....	short
666	T-shirt	.....	T-shirt
667	thorn	.....	épine
667	rose	.....	rose
667	afford	.....	avoir les moyens ou le temps de / se permettre / s'accorder
667	agreement	.....	accord
667	basket	.....	panier
667	trolley	.....	chariot
667	nut	.....	noisette
668	regarding	.....	concernant
668	material	.....	matière / tissu
668	duvet	.....	couette
668	cotton	.....	coton
668	leather	.....	cuir
668	convenience	.....	commodité / convenance
668	convenient	.....	possible / à ta / votre convenance
668	inconvenient	.....	impossible / pas pratique
668	inconvenience	.....	inconvénient / inconvenience
668	dining room	.....	salle à manger
668	sensitive	.....	sensible
668	offend	.....	offenser
668	criticism	.....	critique
668	thermometer	.....	thermomètre
669	sensible	.....	sensé
669	reasonable	.....	raisonnable
670	shopping centre	.....	centre commercial
670	balance	.....	poser en équilibre / équilibrer / compenser / solde
670	add up	.....	additionner
670	bind - bound - bound	.....	attacher / lier

LESSON 123

673	note	.....	note / remarque / noter / remarquer
673	note down	.....	noter
673	take notes	.....	prendre des notes
673	notebook	.....	carnet
673	banknote	.....	billet de banque

673	key	.....	touche
673	keyboard	.....	clavier
674	armour	.....	armure
674	spread	.....	se répandre / se propager
674	all over	.....	partout dans
674	fascinated	.....	fasciné
674	scene	.....	scène
674	murderer	.....	meurtrier
674	evidence	.....	preuve
675	i.e. = id est = that is	.....	c'est-à-dire
675	at first	.....	au début
675	accustomed	.....	habitué

LESSON 124

678	benefit	.....	bénéfice
678	sake	.....	par amour pour / au nom de... / pour avoir...
678	give up	.....	arrêter / abandonner / cesser
678	mixed up	.....	mélangé / confondu
678	humour	.....	humour
679	dress	.....	tenue
679	master	.....	maître / maîtriser
679	masterpiece	.....	chef d'œuvre
679	so	.....	alors
679	so that	.....	pour que / afin que
679	so as to	.....	pour / afin de
679	and so on	.....	et ainsi de suite
679	so many	.....	tellement / tant (de)
679	so far	.....	jusqu'à présent
679	so far as I know	.....	autant que je sache
681	praise	.....	éloge / faire des éloges
681	loan	.....	prêt
681	furthermore	.....	de plus
681	moreover	.....	en outre
682	toe	.....	doigt de pied / orteil
682	personally	.....	personnellement
682	conscious	.....	conscient
682	unconscious	.....	inconscient
682	self-conscious	.....	géné
682	patient	.....	patient
682	injection	.....	injection
682	gathering	.....	rassemblement / réunion
683	split	.....	fendre / se fendre / diviser
683	axe	.....	hache
683	equally	.....	en parts égales

LESSON 125

684	Alps	.....	Alpes
684	Andes	.....	Andes
684	Himalayas	.....	Himalaya
684	Netherlands	.....	Pays-Bas
685	present (noun + adj)	.....	présent (nom + adjectif)
685	present (verb)	.....	présenter (verbe)
686	swear - swore - sworn	.....	jurer
687	lazy	.....	paresseux
687	idle	.....	paresseux / immobile / inactif / désœuvré

687	play.....	pièce (de théâtre)
687	scene.....	scène
688	verse.....	vers / strophe
688	chorus.....	refrain
688	pray	prier
688	prayer.....	prière
688	combine.....	combiner / associer
689	heads.....	pile
689	tails.....	face

LESSON 126

690	extend.....	étendre / s'étendre
690	as far as.....	aussi loin que
691	trust	avoir confiance / legs par fidéicommis
691	dependent	dépendant
691	independent.....	indépendant
692	punctual.....	ponctuel
692	row.....	ramer
692	oar	rame
692	wish	j'/tu aimerais / j'/tu aurais aimé /
	.....	il/elle aimerait / aurait aimé /
	.....	nous aimerions / aurions aimé /
	.....	vous aimeriez / auriez aimé /
	.....	ils/elles aimeraient / auraient aimé
693	ideal.....	idéal
693	theoretical.....	théorique
693	actual.....	réel
693	actually	en réalité / en fait
694	check.....	vérifier
694	change.....	monnaie
694	log.....	bûche
694	fireplace.....	cheminée
694	common sense.....	bon sens
695	tool.....	outil
695	bean	harico



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–GERMAN
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–German Vocabulary Book

Stage 7

ISBN 978-1-782292-06-7

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.

Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

German vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke	Spaß machen / Witz
603	pretend	vorgeben
603	envelope	Briefumschlag
603	stamp	abstempeln / Stempel / Briefmarke
603	leave out	auslassen
603	postcode	Postleitzahl
604	naturally	natürlich
604	recent	letzter / letzte/kürzlich
604	so-so	geht so
604	mate	Kumpel
604	housemate	Mitbewohner/in
604	flatmate	Mitbewohner/in
604	classmate	Klassenkamerad/in
604	workmate	Arbeitskollege/in
605	to look forward to	sich freuen auf
605	let me see	lassen Sie / lass mich mal überlegen
606	chance	Chance
606	dismiss	entlassen
606	jungle	Dschungel
606	fifty-fifty	fifty-fifty
606	take a chance	ein Risiko eingehen
606	whistle	pfeifen
606	hunt	jagen
607	deed	Tat
607	grease	Fett
607	scissors	Schere
607	take control	Kontrolle übernehmen
607	lose control	Kontrolle verlieren
607	due	fällig / dran sein / zu erwarten sein
607	due to	auf Grund von
608	grandmother	Großmutter
608	grandfather	Großvater
608	great-grandmother	Urgroßmutter
608	great-grandfather	Urgroßvater
608	mostly	hauptsächlich
608	totally	völlig
609	sentence	verurteilen

LESSON 113

610	discuss	diskutieren
610	discussion	Diskussion
610	argue	streiten / argumentieren
610	argument	Streit / Argument
610	quarrel	streiten / Streit

610	anger	Ärger
610	reason	argumentieren
611	regular	geregelt
611	do something about	etw. machen gegen
611	blow up	sprengen
612	dust	Staub
612	powder	Pulver
612	collect	ablagen / sammeln / versammeln
612	face powder	Gesichtspuder
612	meeting	Versammlung / Treffen
612	football match	Fußballspiel
612	Red Cross	das Rote Kreuz
613	furniture	Möbel
613	furnish	einrichten
613	available	erhältlich / verfügbar
613	human being	Mensch
613	artificial	künstlich
614	kiss	Kuss / küssen
614	rush	Rush- / sich beeilen
614	hero	Held

LESSON 114

616	dish	Schale / Gericht
616	serve	servieren
616	to be for (or against) something	für (oder gegen) etwas sein
616	arms	Waffen
616	fox	Fuchs
616	fox hunting	Fuchsjagd
617	seize	ergreifen
617	handbag	Handtasche
617	break out	ausbrechen
617	wage	Lohn
617	salary	Gehalt
617	payment	Bezahlung / Zahlung
617	profession	Beruf
617	non - professional	ohne Qualifikation
617	steady	regelmäßig / ruhig / beständig
617	seasonal	Saison- / saisonbedingt
617	seaside	Küsten-
617	painter	Maler
617	pianist	Pianist
617	surgeon	Chirurg
618	leaf	Blatt
618	loaf	Laib
618	shelf	Regal

618	cliff	.....	Klippe
618	deer	.....	Wild
618	wood	.....	Wald
619	mention	.....	erwähnen
619	tell off	.....	ausschimpfen
619	partner	.....	Partner/in
619	insist	.....	auf etw. bestehen
620	board	..... Brett / an Bord / an Bord gehen /	Ausschuss / Gremium / Pension
620	floorboard	.....	Diele
620	noticeboard	.....	Anschlagtafel
620	blackboard	.....	Tafel
620	deck	.....	Deck
620	port	.....	Hafen
620	director	.....	Direktor

LESSON 115

622	timetable	.....	Zeitplan / Fahrplan / Stundenplan
622	schedule	.....	Terminplan / Programm
622	account	..... Bericht / Konto /	Kundenkonto / Protokoll
623	greedy	.....	gierig
623	satisfied	.....	zufrieden
623	crop	.....	Pflanze
623	differ	.....	unterscheiden / abweichen
623	private	.....	privat / Privat-
624	what	.....	was
624	whom	.....	den / die / das
626	whose	.....	dessen / deren
626	search	.....	suchen / durchsuchen
626	support	.....	tragen / unterstützen
627	religious	.....	religiös

LESSON 116

628	declare	.....	erklären / mitteilen
628	red-handed	.....	auf frischer Tat
628	innocent	.....	unschuldig
628	upper	.....	Ober- / Groß / oberer / obere / oberes
628	middle	.....	Mittel-
628	working	.....	Arbeiter-
628	class	.....	Klasse
628	society	.....	Gesellschaft
628	aristocracy	.....	Aristokratie
628	industrialist	.....	Industrieller / Industrielle
628	case	.....	Buchstabe
628	lower	.....	Klein-
629	raise	.....	erheben / aufziehen / züchten / errichten
629	to be excused	.....	entschuldigt sein
629	monument	.....	Denkmal
629	honour	.....	Ehre
629	statue	.....	Statue
630	transitive	.....	transitiv
631	respect	.....	Respekt / einhalten / respektieren
631	scorn	.....	Verachtung
631	worthy	.....	würdig
631	term	.....	Halbjahr / Semester

631	worship	.....	Gottesdienst
632	cattle	.....	Vieh
632	cowboy	.....	Cowboy
632	harvest	.....	Ernte
632	mother-in-law	.....	Schwiegermutter
632	father-in-law	.....	Schwiegervater
632	rail	.....	Schiene
632	railing	.....	Geländer
632	run	.....	fahren / laufen
632	protection	.....	Schutz
632	balcony	.....	Balkon

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	.....	Wissen
634	progress	.....	Fortschritt
634	item	.....	Stück
634	encyclopedia	.....	Lexikon
635	mass	.....	Masse / Massen-
635	advantage	.....	Vorteil
635	disadvantage	.....	Nachteil
635	mass – production	.....	Massenproduktion
635	production	.....	Produktion
635	product	.....	Produkt
635	identical	.....	identisch
635	quality	.....	Qualität
635	pick up	.....	aufheben / abholen / lernen
635	date	.....	Verabredung / Datum
635	vocabulary	.....	Vokabeln
636	prevent	.....	verhindern
636	drum	.....	trommeln/Trommel/Schlagzeug/Fass
636	harbour	.....	Hafen
636	port	.....	Hafen / Hafenstadt
637	nosey	.....	neugierig
637	masculine	.....	maskulin
637	feminine	.....	feminin
637	god	.....	Gott
637	goddess	.....	Göttin
637	prince	.....	Prinz
637	princess	.....	Prinzessin
638	nephew	.....	Neffe
638	niece	.....	Nichte
638	landlord	.....	Vermieter
638	landlady	.....	Vermieterin
638	widower	.....	Witwer
638	widow	.....	Witwe
638	event	.....	Ereignis
638	eventful	.....	ereignisreich
638	uneventful	.....	ereignislos
638	concern	.....	angehen
639	celebrate	.....	feiern
639	celebration	.....	Feier
639	New Year's Eve	.....	Silvester
639	up to date	.....	modern / aktuell
639	out of date	.....	abgelaufen / überholt
639	essential	.....	unerlässlich

LESSON 118

640	article.....	Artikel
641	countable.....	zählbar
641	uncountable.....	unzählbar
642	worm.....	Wurm
642	silkworm.....	Seidenraupe
642	silk.....	Seide
642	limb.....	Gliedmaße
642	poison.....	Gift
643	cave.....	Höhle
643	bat.....	Fledermaus
643	deserve.....	verdienen
643	frequent (verb).....	besuchen
643	frequent (adjective).....	häufig
643	frequently (adverb).....	häufig
644	attract.....	anziehen
644	attention.....	Aufmerksamkeit
644	attraction.....	Attraktion
644	attractive.....	attraktiv
644	good-looking.....	gutaussehend
644	the rest.....	der Rest
644	miserable.....	schlecht / elend
645	emotion.....	Gefühl
645	emotional.....	emotional

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	erstens
646	secondly.....	zweitens
646	head teacher.....	Schulleiter
646	study.....	Büro
647	vote.....	wählen
647	nurse.....	pflegen
647	nursery.....	Kinderkrippe / Kinderzimmer
647	unemployment.....	Arbeitslosigkeit
647	take off.....	abheben
647	land.....	landen
647	seat belt.....	Gurt
648	practice.....	Praxis
648	theory.....	Theorie
648	practical.....	praktisch
648	take into account.....	berücksichtigen
648	set up.....	gründen
649	nature.....	Natur
649	human nature.....	Natur des Menschen
650	compete.....	konkurrieren
650	competition.....	Wettbewerb
650	energy.....	Energie
650	efficient.....	effizient
650	suit.....	stehen / passen
650	suitable.....	geeignet
651	effect.....	Auswirkung / Wirkung
651	perfect.....	wildfremd
651	to go up to.....	zugehen auf
651	sunshine.....	Sonnenschein

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	polieren
653	ability.....	Fähigkeit
653	expense.....	Ausgabe
653	postpone.....	verschieben
654	stress.....	Stress
654	stressful.....	belastend
654	afterwards.....	anschließend / danach
654	first of all.....	zunächst
654	attend.....	besuchen / beiwohnen / beachten
654	shopkeeper.....	Geschäftsinhaber
655	move.....	bewegen / rühren
655	tear.....	Träne
655	pass.....	geben
656	spoil - spoilt.....	verderben / verziehen
656	discipline.....	Disziplin
656	hunger.....	Hunger
656	share.....	teilen / Anteil

LESSON 121

659	association.....	Verein
659	automobile.....	Automobil
659	disturb.....	stören
659	concentrate.....	konzentrieren
659	courage.....	Mut
659	virtue.....	Tugend
660	loyal.....	treu
660	loyalty.....	Treue
660	companion.....	Begleiter
660	spirit.....	Einstellung / Seele / Geist / Laune / Spirituose
660	spiritual.....	spirituell
660	evil.....	böse
661	flow.....	fließen
661	festival.....	Festival
661	feast.....	Festmahl
661	dare.....	wagen / sich trauen / herausfordern
661	challenge.....	herausfordern
662	bring up.....	aufwachsen / erziehen
662	solve.....	lösen
662	calculator.....	Taschenrechner
663	fix.....	verbinden / machen / befestigen
663	hammer.....	Hammer / schlagen
663	nail.....	Nagel
663	finger nail.....	Fingernagel
663	criticize.....	kritisieren

LESSON 122

665	yard.....	Yard / Hof
665	courtyard.....	Hof
665	enclose.....	umschließen
665	space.....	Raum
665	amuse.....	amüsieren/sich die Zeit vertreiben
665	comic.....	Comic
665	pass (the time).....	(Zeit) verbringen
665	cards.....	Karten

665	waiting room	Wartezimmer
665	amusement	Unterhaltung
666	hobby	Hobby
666	photography	Fotographie
666	order	Reihenfolge
666	pack	packen
666	packed	voll/überfüllt
666	suitcase	Koffer
666	shorts	Shorts
666	T-shirt	T-Shirt
667	thorn	Dorne
667	rose	Rose
667	afford	sich leisten
667	agreement	Vereinbarung
667	basket	Korb
667	trolley	Wagen
667	nut	Nuss
668	regarding	zu / bezüglich
668	material	Material
668	duvet	Bettdecke
668	cotton	Baumwolle
668	leather	Leder
668	convenience	Bequemlichkeit / Annehmlichkeit
668	convenient	passend
668	inconvenient	unpassend
668	inconvenience	Unannehmlichkeit
668	dining room	Esszimmer
668	sensitive	empfindlich / aufmerksam / sensibel
668	offend	verletzen
668	criticism	Kritik
668	thermometer	Thermometer
669	sensible	vernünftig
669	reasonable	vernünftig
670	shopping centre	Einkaufszentrum
670	balance	balancieren / aufrechnen / Differenz
670	add up	addieren
670	bind - bound - bound	verbinden / binden / sich binden

LESSON 123

673	note	notieren / bemerken / Notiz / Schein / Note / Mitteilung
673	note down	notieren
673	take notes	Notizen machen
673	notebook	Notizbuch
673	banknote	Geldschein
673	key	Taste
673	keyboard	Klaviertasten
674	armour	Rüstung
674	spread	ausbreiten
674	all over	überall
674	fascinated	fasziniert
674	scene	Tatort
674	murderer	Mörder
674	evidence	Beweise / Hinweise
675	i.e. = id est = that is	d.h. = das heißt

675	at first	zunächst
675	accustomed	gewohnt

LESSON 124

678	benefit	Vorteil / Nutzen
678	sake	halber / um ... willen
678	give up	aufgeben
678	mixed up	verwechselt / vermischen
678	humour	Humor
679	dress	Kleidung
679	master	Meister
679	masterpiece	Meisterwerk
679	so	also / so
679	so that	damit
679	so as to	um ... zu
679	and so on	und so weiter
679	so many	so viele
679	so far	so weit
679	so far as I know	soweit ich weiß
681	praise	loben / Lob
681	loan	Kredit
681	furthermore	außerdem
681	moreover	außerdem
682	toe	Zeh
682	personally	persönlich
682	conscious	bewusst
682	unconscious	bewusstlos
682	self-conscious	unsicher
682	patient	Patient/in
682	injection	Spritze
682	gathering	Versammlung
683	split	spalten / reißen / teilen
683	axe	Axt
683	equally	gleich

LESSON 125

684	Alps	die Alpen
684	Andes	die Anden
684	Himalayas	der Himalaya
684	Netherlands	die Niederlande
685	present (noun +adj)	gegenwärtig / anwesend / Geschenk
685	present (verb)	präsentieren
686	swear - swore - sworn	fluchen
687	lazy	faul
687	idle	träge
687	play	Theaterstück
687	scene	Szene
688	verse	Reim / Strophe
688	chorus	Refrain
688	pray	beten
688	prayer	Gebet
688	combine	verbinden
689	heads	Kopf
689	tails	Zahl

LESSON 126

690	extend.....	gehen / ausstrecken
690	as far as.....	bis
691	trust	vertrauen / Treuhandkonto
691	dependent	abhängig
691	independent.....	unabhängig
692	punctual.....	pünktlich
692	row.....	rudern
692	oar	Ruder
692	wish	wünschen
693	ideal.....	ideal
693	theoretical.....	theoretisch
693	actual.....	wirklich / tatsächlich
693	actually	in Wirklichkeit
694	check.....	nachprüfen
694	change.....	Wechselgeld
694	log.....	Holzblock
694	fireplace.....	Kamin
694	common sense	gesunder Menschenverstand
695	tool.....	Werkzeug
695	bean	Bohne



English–Italian Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

English in a quarter of the time!

STAGE 8

Italian vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke.....	scherzare, scherzo
603	pretend	fingere
603	envelope	busta
603	stamp	francobollo
603	leave out	omettere, tralasciare
603	postcode	codice postale
604	naturally	naturalmente
604	recent	recente
604	so-so.....	così così
604	mate	compagno
604	housemate	compagno
	.....	d'appartamento, coinquilino
604	flatmate.....	compagno
	.....	d'appartamento
604	classmate.....	compagno di classe
604	workmate.....	compagno di lavoro,
	.....	collega
605	to look forward to.....	non vedere
	.....	l'ora di
605	let me see	fammi vedere
606	chance	opportunità, chance
606	dismiss	licenziare
606	jungle	giungla
606	fifty-fifty.....	in parti uguali,
	.....	fare a metà
606	take a chance	rischiare
606	whistle.....	fischiare
606	hunt	caccia
607	deed	azione
607	grease.....	grasso per lubrificare
607	scissors.....	forbici
607	take control	prendere il controllo
607	lose control	perdere il controllo
607	due	dovuto, esigibile
607	due to	dovere, a causa di
608	grandmother.....	nonna
608	grandfather.....	nonno
608	great-grandmother	bisnonna
608	great-grandfather	bisnonno
608	mostly.....	per lo più
608	totally	totalmente

609	sentence.....	emettere una sentenza,
	.....	condannare

LESSON 113

610	discuss	discutere
610	discussion	discussione
610	argue.....	litigare, discutere,
	.....	argomentare
610	argument	argomento, litigio
610	quarrel.....	bisticciare, litigio
610	anger	collera, ira
610	reason	argomentare
611	regular.....	regolare
611	do something about.....	fare
	.....	qualcosa per
611	blow up	(far) saltare in aria
612	dust	polvere
612	powder.....	polvere, cipria
612	collect.....	raccogliere, collezionare
612	face powder	cipria
612	meeting.....	riunione
612	football match.....	partita di pallone
612	Red Cross.....	Croce Rossa
613	furniture.....	mobilio, mobili
613	furnish.....	arredare
613	available	disponibile
613	human being.....	essere umano
613	artificial	artificiale
614	kiss.....	bacio, baciare
614	rush	affrettarsi
614	hero.....	eroe

LESSON 114

616	dish.....	pietanza, piatto
616	serve	servire
616	to be for (or against) something	
	.....	essere a favore di
	.....	(o contro) qualcosa
616	arms.....	armi
616	fox	volpe
616	fox hunting	caccia alla volpe
617	seize	afferrare
617	handbag.....	borsa
617	break out.....	scoppiare

617	wage	paga, salario
617	salary	stipendio
617	payment	pagamento
617	profession	professione
617	non-professional ...	non professionale
617	steady	fisso, fermo
617	seasonal	stagionale
617	seaside.....	riva del mare
617	painter.....	pittore
617	pianist.....	pianista
617	surgeon	chirurgo
618	leaf	foglia
618	loaf	pagnotta
618	shelf.....	mensola
618	cliff.....	rupe, scogliera
618	deer	cervo
618	wood	legno
619	mention.....	menzionare
619	tell off	sgridare
619	partner	socio
619	insist	insistere
620	board.....	tavola, tabella
620	floorboard.....	tavola do pavimento
620	noticeboard.....	bacheca
620	blackboard	lavagna
620	deck.....	ponte delle navi
620	port.....	porto
620	director.....	direttore

LESSON 115

622	timetable.....	orario
622	schedule	programma
622	account.....	resoconto, conto
623	greedy	avido
623	satisfied	soddisfatto
623	crop	coltura, raccolto
623	differ	differire
623	private	privato
624	what	che cosa, cosa, che
624	whom	a/con/da cui ecc.
626	whose.....	di cui, ecc.
626	search	cercare, ricercare
626	support.....	sostenere
627	religious.....	religioso

LESSON 116

628	declare.....	dichiarare
628	red-handed.....	in flagrante
628	innocent.....	innocente
628	upper.....	alta
628	middle	media
628	working.....	operaia (classe)
628	class	classe

628	society	società
628	aristocracy	aristocrazia
628	industrialist	industriale
628	case.....	lettere (maiuscole, minuscole)
628	lower	minuscole
629	raise	erigere, sollevare
629	to be excused	essere scusato
629	monument	monumento
629	honour	onore
629	statue	statua
630	transitive	transitivo
631	respect.....	rispetto
631	scorn.....	disprezzo
631	worthy.....	degno, meritevole
631	term.....	trimestre
631	worship	adorare
632	cattle.....	bestiame
632	cowboy.....	mandriano
632	harvest.....	raccolto
632	mother-in-law	suocera
632	father-in-law	suocero
632	rail.....	rotaia, sbarra
632	railing	ringhiera
632	run	correre
632	protection	protezione
632	balcony.....	balcone

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	conoscenza
634	progress	progresso
634	item	articolo
634	encyclopedia	enciclopedia
635	mass.....	massa
635	advantage	vantaggio
635	disadvantage	svantaggio
635	mass-production...	massa-produzione
635	production	produzione
635	product	prodotto
635	identical.....	identico
635	quality	qualità
636	pick up.....	prendere, andare
	.....	a prendere, raccogliere,
	.....	afferrare
636	date	appuntamento
636	vocabulary.....	vocabolario
636	prevent.....	prevenire
636	drum..	tamburellare, tamburo, bidone
636	harbour	porto, riparo
636	port.....	porto
637	nosey.....	curioso, ficcanaso
637	masculine	maschile
637	feminine.....	femminile

637 god dio
 637 goddess dea
 637 prince principe
 637 princess principessa
 638 nephew nipote maschio
 638 niece nipote femmina
 638 landlord padrone di casa,
 proprietario
 638 landlady padrona di casa,
 proprietaria
 638 widower vedovo
 638 widow vedova
 638 event avvenimento
 638 eventful avventuroso,
 denso di avvenimenti
 638 uneventful tranquillo,
 senza incidenti
 638 concern riguardare
 639 celebrate celebrare, festeggiare
 639 celebration celebrazione, festa
 639 New Year's eve vigilia di capodanno
 639 up to date alla moda, aggiornato
 639 out of date fuori moda, scaduto
 639 essential essenziale

LESSON 118

640 article articolo
 641 countable numerabile
 641 uncountable non numerabile
 642 worm verme, baco, bruco
 642 silkworm baco da seta
 642 silk seta
 642 limb arto
 642 poison veleno
 643 cave caverna
 643 bat pipistrello
 643 deserve meritare
 643 frequent (verb) frequentare
 643 frequent (adjective) frequente
 643 frequently (adverb) frequentemente
 643 attract attrarre
 644 attention attenzione
 644 attraction attrazione
 644 attractive attraente
 644 good-looking di bell'aspetto
 644 the rest il resto
 644 miserable infelice, miserabile,
 disgraziato
 645 emotion emozione
 645 emotional emotivo

LESSON 119

646 firstly per prima cosa

646 secondly successivamente
 646 head teacher preside
 646 study studio
 646 vote votare
 647 nurse curare, badare a
 647 nursery stanza per bambini,
 giardino di infanzia
 647 unemployment disoccupazione
 647 take off decollare
 647 land atterrare
 647 seat belt cintura di sicurezza
 648 practice pratica
 648 theory teoria
 648 practical pratico
 648 take into account prendere in
 considerazione
 648 set up metter su, iniziare
 649 nature natura
 649 human nature natura umana
 650 compete competere
 650 competition competizione
 650 energy energia
 650 efficient efficiente
 650 suit adattarsi, andar bene
 650 suitable adatto, conveniente
 651 effect effetto, risultato
 651 perfect perfetto
 651 to go up to avvicinare
 651 sunshine luce del sole

LESSON 120

653 polish lucidare
 653 ability abilità, capacità
 653 expense costoso
 653 postpone rinviare
 654 stress stress
 654 stressful stressante
 654 afterwards dopo, più tardi
 654 first of all prima di tutto
 654 attend partecipare, presenziare
 654 shopkeeper negoziante
 655 move commuovere
 655 tear lacrima
 655 pass passare
 656 spoil – spoilt – spoilt rovinare
 656 discipline disciplina
 656 hunger fame
 656 share dividere

LESSON 121

659 association associazione
 659 automobile automobile
 659 disturb disturbare

659	concentrate	concentrare
659	courage	coraggio
659	virtue	virtù
660	loyal	leale
660	loyalty	lealtà
660	companion	compagno
660	spirit	spirito, condizione di spirito
660	spiritual	spirituale
660	evil	perfido, maligno
661	flow	scorrere
661	festival	festival
661	feast	festa, banchetto
661	dare	osare, sfidare
661	challenge	sfidare, provocare
662	bring up	allevare
662	solve	risolvere
662	calculator	calcolatrice, calcolatore
663	fix	fissare, sistemare
663	hammer	martello
663	nail	vite
663	finger nail	unghia
663	criticize	criticare

LESSON 122

665	yard	corte, cortile
665	courtyard	cortile
665	enclose	recintare
665	space	spazio
665	amuse	divertire, distrarsi
665	comical	comico
665	pass (the time)	passare
665	cards	carte
665	waiting room	sala d'attesa
665	amusement	divertimento
666	hobby	hobby
666	photography	fotografia
666	order	ordine
666	pack	fare i bagagli, stipare
666	packed	affollato
666	suitcase	valigia
666	shorts	calzoncini corti
666	T-shirt	maglietta
667	thorn	spina
667	rose	rosa
667	afford	permettersi
667	agreement	patto, accordo
667	basket	cesto
667	trolley	carrello
667	nut	noci (di tutti i tipi)
668	regarding	che riguarda
668	material	materiale
668	duvet	piumino

668	cotton	cotone
668	leather	pelle
668	convenience	comodità
668	convenient	comodo
668	inconvenient	scomodo
668	inconvenience	disturbo
668	dining room	sala da pranzo
668	sensitive	sensibile, sensitivo
668	offend	offendere
668	criticism	critica
668	thermometer	termometro
669	sensible	sensato, di buon senso
669	reasonable	ragionevole
670	shopping centre	centro commerciale
670	balance	tenere in equilibrio, pareggiare
670	add up	addizionare
670	bind – bound – bound	legare, vincolare ecc.

LESSON 123

673	note	annotare, osservare, nota
673	note down	annotare, trascrivere
673	take notes	prendere appunti
673	notebook	taccuino
673	banknote	banconota
673	key	tasto
673	keyboard	tastiera
674	armour	armatura, corazza
674	spread	stendere, diffondere
674	all over	dappertutto
674	fascinated	affascinato
674	scene	scena
674	murderer	assassino
674	evidence	prove
675	i.e. = id est = that is	i.e. (id est): cioè, vale a dire
675	at first	in principio, dapprima
675	accustomed	abituato

LESSON 124

678	benefit	vantaggio, beneficio
678	sake	per, motivo, amore
678	give up	rinunciare
678	mixed up	confuso
678	humour	umore
679	dress	abbigliamento
679	master	maestro, conoscere a fondo
679	masterpiece	capolavoro
679	so	così
679	so that	cosicché
679	so as to	in modo da
679	and so on	e così via

679 so many così tanti
 679 so far fino ad ora
 679 so far as I know per quanto ne so
 681 praise lodare, elogiare
 681 loan prestito
 681 furthermore inoltre
 681 moreover per di più, in aggiunta
 682 toe dito del piede
 682 personally personalmente
 682 conscious consapevole, cosciente
 682 unconscious inconsapevole, inconscio
 682 self-conscious impacciato
 682 patient paziente
 682 injection iniezione
 682 gathering raduno
 683 split dividere
 683 axe ascia
 683 equally ugualmente, altrettanto

LESSON 125

684 Alps Alpi
 684 Andes Ande
 684 Himalayas Himalaya
 684 Netherlands Paesi Bassi
 685 present (noun +adj) il presente,
 presente
 685 present (verb) presentare
 686 swear – swore – sworn imprecare
 687 lazy pigro
 687 idle inattivo, in ozio
 687 play commedia
 687 scene scena
 688 verse verso
 688 chorus coro
 688 pray pregare
 688 prayer preghiera
 688 combine combinare
 689 heads testa (di moneta)
 689 tails croce (di moneta)

LESSON 126

690 extend estendere
 690 as far as fino a
 691 trust avere fiducia in, fidarsi
 691 dependent dipendente
 691 independent indipendente
 692 punctual puntuale
 692 row remare, vogare
 692 oar remo
 692 wish desiderio
 693 ideal ideale
 693 theoretical teorico
 693 actual reale, vero

693 actually veramente
 694 check accertarsi, verificare
 694 change resto
 694 log ciocco, ceppo
 694 fireplace camino, focolare
 694 common sense buon senso
 695 tool utensile
 695 bean fagiolo



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–JAPANESE
VOCABULARY BOOK
STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Japanese Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

ISBN 978-1-782291-21-3

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.

Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

Japanese vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke	冗談を言う；冗談
603	pretend	振りをする；まねをして遊ぶ
603	envelope	封筒
603	stamp	切手；スタンプ；スタンプで押す
603	leave out	省く、そのままにしておく
603	postcode	郵便番号
604	naturally	自然に；もちろん、当然
604	recent	最近の
604	so-so	まあまあ、まずまず
604	mate	仲間
604	housemate	同居人
604	flatmate	フラットメイト
604	classmate	クラスメート
604	workmate	仕事仲間
605	to look forward to	楽しみに待つ
605	let me see	ええと
606	chance	機会；見込み
606	dismiss	解雇する
606	jungle	ジャングル
606	fifty-fifty	五分五分の
606	take a chance	運に任せる
606	whistle	口笛を吹く
606	hunt	狩猟する
607	deed	行為
607	grease	グリース
607	scissors	はさみ
607	take control	コントロールする
607	lose control	コントロールできなくなる
607	due	支払期日のきた；...することになって：到着予定
607	due to	...の理由で
608	grandmother	祖母
608	grandfather	祖父
608	great-grandmother	曾祖母
608	great-grandfather	曾祖父
608	mostly	たいていは
608	totally	完全に
609	sentence	判決を宣告する

LESSON 113

610	discuss	論議する
610	discussion	討論
610	argue	論争する；説得する
610	argument	論争
610	quarrel	口論する

610	anger	怒り
610	reason	説得してさせる
611	regular	規則正しい
611	do something about	を何とかする
611	blow up	爆破させる
612	dust	ほこり
612	powder	粉、粉末
612	collect	たまる；収集する；集まる；寄付を募る
612	face powder	おしろい
612	meeting	会議
612	football match	サッカー試合
612	Red Cross	赤十字
613	furniture	家具
613	furnish	家具付きの
613	available	入手できる；（手が空いていて）対応できる
613	human being	人間
613	artificial	人工的な
614	kiss	キスする；キス
614	rush	ラッシュ、異常な数量；急いで行く
614	hero	ヒーロー、英雄

LESSON 114

616	dish	大盛り皿；料理
616	serve	食事を配膳する
616	to be for (or against) something	何かに賛成（反対）する
616	arms	武器
616	fox	狐
616	fox hunting	狐狩り
617	seize	つかみ取る
617	handbag	ハンドバック
617	break out	急に発生する
617	wage	賃金
617	salary	給料
617	payment	報酬
617	profession	（頭脳を用いる）専門職
617	non - professional	非専門職的な
617	steady	安定した；着実な
617	seasonal	季節的な
617	seaside	海辺の
617	painter	画家
617	pianist	ピアニスト
617	surgeon	外科医
618	leaf	（木などの）葉
618	loaf	（パンなどの）ひと塊り

618	shelf	棚
618	cliff	崖
618	deer	鹿
618	wood	森
619	mention	話に出す
619	tell off	ひどくしかる
619	partner	パートナー
619	insist	主張する、言い張る
620	board	板；乗り込む；搭乗して；取締役会；食事つき
620	floorboard	床板
620	noticeboard	掲示板
620	blackboard	黒板
620	deck	デッキ
620	port	港
620	director	取締役

LESSON 115

622	timetable	時間割
622	schedule	スケジュール
622	account	説明；口座；掛け売り勘定；会計簿
623	greedy	欲張りな
623	satisfied	満足した
623	crop	作物
623	differ	異なる
623	private	プライベートの
624	what	(...する) こと / もの
624	whom	するところの人
626	whose	その物 / 人の...が
626	search	搜索する；(人)を所持品検査する
626	support	支える；支持する
627	religious	宗教の

LESSON 116

628	declare	断言する、；布告する、言明する
628	red-handed	現行犯で
628	innocent	無罪の
628	upper	上流の；大文字の；上部の
628	middle	中流の
628	working	労働者の
628	class	階級
628	society	社会
628	aristocracy	貴族
628	industrialist	実業家
628	case	格
628	lower	小文字の；下げる
629	raise	持ち上げる；上げる；育てる；立てる
629	to be excused	退室の許しを得る
629	monument	記念碑
629	honour	敬意
629	statue	像
630	transitive	他動詞の
631	respect	尊敬
631	scorn	軽蔑
631	worthy	値する
631	term	学期

631	worship	崇拜する
632	cattle	家畜
632	cowboy	カーボーイ
632	harvest	収穫
632	mother-in-law	義理の母
632	father-in-law	義理の父
632	rail	レール
632	railing	手すり；さく
632	run	走る
632	protection	保護
632	balcony	バルコニー

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	知識
634	progress	進歩
634	item	品目
634	encyclopedia	百科事典
635	mass	大衆
635	advantage	利点
635	disadvantage	不利な点
635	mass - production	大量生産
635	production	プロダクション、生産
635	product	製品
635	identical	同一の
635	quality	品質
635	pick up	拾い上げる；迎えに行く；聞き覚える
635	date	デート
635	vocabulary	語彙
636	prevent	防ぐ
636	drum	コツコツたたく；ドラム
636	harbour	(船の停泊場所としての) 港
636	port	商港；港町
637	nosey	詮索好きな
637	masculine	男性の
637	feminine	女性の
637	god	男神
637	goddess	女神
637	prince	王子
637	princess	王女
638	nephew	甥
638	niece	姪
638	landlord	(男の) 家主、主人
638	landlady	(女の) 家主、主人
638	widower	おとこやもめ
638	widow	未亡人
638	event	出来事；イベント
638	eventful	波乱に富む
638	uneventful	平穏無事な
638	concern	関係する
639	celebrate	祝う
639	celebration	祝賀
639	New Year's Eve	大晦日
639	up to date	最新の
639	out of date	期限切れの
639	essential	不可欠の

LESSON 118

640	article.....	冠詞
641	countable.....	数えられる, 可算の
641	uncountable.....	数えられない, 不可算の
642	worm.....	虫
642	silkworm.....	蚕
642	silk.....	絹
642	limb.....	手足
642	poison.....	毒薬
643	cave.....	洞穴
643	bat.....	コウモリ
643	deserve.....	を受けるに値する
643	frequent (verb).....	しばしば行く
643	frequent (adjective).....	たびたびの
643	frequently (adverb).....	頻繁に
644	attract.....	(注意を) 引く
644	attention.....	注意
644	attraction... 人を引き付けるもの, アトラクション	
644	attractive.....	魅力的な
644	good-looking.....	美形な
644	the rest.....	その他の
644	miserable.....	みじめな; みずぼらしい; 憂鬱な
645	emotion.....	感情
645	emotional.....	感情的な

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	第一に
646	secondly.....	第二に
646	head teacher.....	校長
646	study.....	(個人) 事務室, 書斎
647	vote.....	投票する
647	nurse.....	注意して扱う; 看護する
647	nursery.....	託児所
647	unemployment.....	失業 (状態)
647	take off.....	離陸する
647	land.....	着陸する
647	seat belt.....	シートベルト
648	practice.....	実践
648	theory.....	理論
648	practical.....	実用的な
648	take into account.....	を考慮に入れる
648	set up.....	商売を始める
649	nature.....	性質
649	human nature.....	人の本性
650	compete.....	競争する
650	competition.....	コンクール, コンテスト
650	energy.....	活力; エネルギー
650	efficient.....	効率のよい
650	suit.....	に合う; 好都合である
650	suitable.....	適した
651	effect.....	影響
651	perfect.....	まったくの
651	to go up to.....	に近づいていく
651	sunshine.....	日差し

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	磨く
653	ability.....	能力
653	expense.....	経費
653	postpone.....	延期する
654	stress.....	ストレス
654	stressful.....	ストレスの多い
654	afterwards.....	その後
654	first of all.....	まず第一に
654	attend.....	出席する; 対応する; 注意して聞く
654	shopkeeper.....	店主
655	move.....	感動させる
655	tear.....	涙
655	making requests.....	
655	pass.....	手渡す
656	spoil - spoil - spoilt.....	台無しにする; 甘やかす
656	discipline.....	しつけ
656	hunger.....	空腹
656	share.....	分け合う; 株

LESSON 121

659	association.....	協会
659	automobile.....	自動車の
659	disturb.....	邪魔する
659	concentrate.....	集中する
659	courage.....	勇気
659	virtue.....	美德
660	loyal.....	忠実な
660	loyalty.....	忠誠
660	companion.....	つれ, 仲間
660	spirit.....	精神; 靈魂: 霊; 気分; 蒸留酒
660	spiritual.....	霊的な
660	evil.....	邪惡な
661	flow.....	流れ; 流れる
661	festival.....	祝祭, フェスティバル
661	feast.....	大ごちそう
661	dare..あえて...する; (...するように) 挑戦する	
661	challenge.....	挑む
662	bring up.....	育てる
662	solve.....	解く
662	calculator.....	電卓
663	fix.....	固定する; 決める
663	hammer.....	かなづち
663	nail.....	くぎ
663	finger nail.....	爪
663	criticize.....	批評する, あらを採す, 非難する

LESSON 122

665	yard.....	囲い地
665	courtyard.....	中庭
665	enclose.....	囲む
665	space.....	空間
665	amuse.....	楽しませる; 楽しく時間を過ごさせる
665	comic.....	喜劇の
665	pass (the time).....	(時間を) 過ごす
665	cards.....	トランプ

665	waiting room	待合室
665	amusement	遊戯施設
666	hobby	趣味
666	photography	写真撮影
666	order	順番
666	pack	荷物を詰める
666	packed	すし詰め
666	suitcase	スーツケース
666	shorts	半ズボン
666	T-shirt	ティーシャツ
667	thorn	トゲ
667	rose	バラ
667	afford	する余裕がある
667	agreement	協定
667	basket	かご, バスケット
667	trolley	手押し車
667	nut	木の実, ナッツ
668	regarding	について
668	material	材質
668	duvet	掛け布団
668	cotton	綿
668	leather	革
668	convenience	便利; 便利な施設や物; 好都合
668	convenient	便利な
668	inconvenient	不便な
668	inconvenience	不便
668	dining room	食堂
668	sensitive	感度のよい; 敏感に反応する; 傷つきやすい
668	offend	感情を害する
668	criticism	非難, 批判
668	thermometer	温度計
669	sensible	分別のある
669	reasonable	道理にかなった
670	shopping centre	ショッピングセンター
670	balance	バランスを取る; 帳尻が合う; 残り
670	add up	加算する
670	bind - bound - bound	縛る; 包帯をする; 製本する; 拘束する

LESSON 123

673	note	メモを取る; メモ; 気付く; 音; 短信
673	note down	書き留める
673	take notes	ノートを取る
673	notebook	帳面, ノート
673	banknote	紙幣
673	key	キー
673	keyboard	鍵盤
674	armour	鎧兜, 甲冑
674	spread	広がる
674	all over	全体にわたって
674	fascinated	興味をそそられて
674	scene	現場
674	murderer	殺人犯
674	evidence	証拠
675	i.e. = id est = that is	言い換えれば

675	at first	最初は
675	accustomed	慣れた

LESSON 124

678	benefit	恩恵
678	sake	ため
678	give up	やめる
678	mixed up	混乱する, ごちゃごちゃになる
678	humour	ユーモア
679	dress	服装
679	master	名人, 名匠; 習得する
679	masterpiece	傑作
679	so	それで
679	so that	するために
679	so as to	するために
679	and so on	など
679	so many	こんなにたくさん
679	so far	いままでのところ
679	so far as I know	知っている限り
681	praise	ほめる; ほめること
681	loan	ローン
681	furthermore	その上に
681	moreover	さらに
682	toe	足指
682	personally	個人的に
682	conscious	自覚している
682	unconscious	意識を失った
682	self-conscious	人前を気にする
682	patient	患者
682	injection	注射
682	gathering	集会
683	split	割る; 裂ける; 分割する
683	axe	おの
683	equally	等しく

LESSON 125

684	Alps	アルプス
684	Andes	アンデス
684	Himalayas	ヒマラヤ
684	Netherlands	オランダ
685	present (noun +adj)	プレゼント; 現在の; 出席している
685	present (verb)	贈呈する; 示す
686	swear - swore - sworn	乱暴な口をきく
687	lazy	怠惰な; だるい
687	idle	怠けた; 使用されていない; ぶらぶらしている
687	play	演劇
687	scene	場面
688	verse	韻文; 序奏
688	chorus	コーラス
688	pray	祈る
688	prayer	祈りの言葉
688	combine	兼ね備える
689	heads	(硬貨の) 表
689	tails	(硬貨の) 裏

LESSON 126

690	extend.....	伸びる；伸ばす
690	as far as.....	まで
691	trust.....	信頼する；信託
691	dependent.....	頼っている
691	independent.....	独立した
692	punctual.....	時間を守る
692	row.....	舟をこぐ
692	oar.....	オール
692	wish.....	すればいいのだがと思う, ...でありたい
693	ideal.....	理想的な
693	theoretical.....	理論的な
693	actual.....	実際の
693	actually.....	実際には
694	check.....	確かめる
694	change.....	おつり
694	log.....	まき
694	fireplace.....	暖炉
694	common sense.....	常識
695	tool.....	ツール, 道具, 工具
695	bean.....	豆（活力などの象徴ともされる）



English–Polish Vocabulary Book
Stage 8

English in a quarter of the time!

STAGE 8

Polish vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke.....	żartować, żart, dowcip
603	pretend	udawać
603	envelope	koperta
603	stamp	znaczek, .....pieczętka, stemplować
603	leave out	pominać
603	postcode	kod pocztowy
604	naturally	naturalnie
604	recent	ostatni
604	so-so.....	tak sobie, taki sobie
604	mate	kumpel
604	housemate	współlokator
604	flatmate.....	współlokator
604	classmate.....	kolega z klasy
604	workmate.....	znajomy z pracy
605	to look forward to.....	oczekiwać
605	let me see	chwileczkę, .....niech pomyśle
606	chance	szansa
606	dismiss	zwolnić
606	jungle	dżungla
606	fifty-fifty.....	pół na pół
606	take a chance	skorzystać z okazji
606	whistle.....	gwizdać
606	hunt.....	polować
607	deed	czyn, uczynek
607	grease.....	smar, tłuszcz
607	scissors.....	nożyczki
607	take control	przejąć kontrolę
607	lose control	stracić kontrolę
607	due	należy, należny
607	due to	z powodu, spowodowany
608	grandmother.....	babcia
608	grandfather.....	dziadek
608	great-grandmother	prababcia
608	great-grandfather	pradziadek
608	mostly.....	przeważnie, głównie
608	totally	całkowicie, kompletnie
609	sentence	skazać kogoś

LESSON 113

610	discuss	dyskutować
610	discussion	dyskusja

610	argue.....	spierać się, argumentować
610	argument	sprzeczka
610	quarrel.....	kłótnia, kłócić się
610	anger	złość
610	reason	rozumować
611	regular.....	regularny
611	do something about.....	zrobić coś, .....zaradzić
611	blow up	wysadzić w powietrze
612	dust	kurz
612	powder.....	proszek
612	collect	zbierać
612	face powder	puder
612	meeting.....	spotkanie
612	football match.....	mecz piłki nożnej
612	Red Cross.....	czerwony krzyż
613	furniture.....	meble
613	furnish	umeblować
613	available	dostępny
613	human being.....	istota ludzka
613	artificial	sztuczny
614	kiss.....	całować, pocałunek
614	rush	pośpiech, spieszyć się
614	hero	bohater

LESSON 114

616	dish.....	półmisek, naczynie, .....potrawa, danie
616	serve	nakładać, serwować
616	to be for (or against) something .....	.....być za (przeciw) .....czymś (czemuś)
616	arms.....	broń
616	fox	lis
616	fox hunting	polowanie na lisy
617	seize	łapać, chwycić
617	handbag.....	torebka
617	break out.....	wybuchnąć
617	wage	zapłata
617	salary	pensja
617	payment.....	opłata
617	profession	zawód
617	non - professional....	nieprofesjonalny
617	steady.....	stabilny, stały

617	seasonal	.....	sezonowy
617	seaside	.....	wybrzeże morza
617	painter	.....	malarz
617	pianist	.....	pianista
617	surgeon	.....	chirurg
618	leaf	.....	liść
618	loaf	.....	bochenek
618	shelf	.....	półka
618	cliff	.....	urwisko skalne, klif
618	deer	.....	jeleń
618	wood	.....	las
619	mention	.....	wspomnieć
619	tell off	.....	zganić
619	partner	.....	partner
619	insist	.....	nalegać
620	board	.....	deska, wsiadać, rada
620	floorboard	.....	deska podłogowa, panel
620	noticeboard	.....	tablica informacyjna
620	blackboard	.....	tablica
620	deck	.....	pokład
620	port	.....	port
620	director	.....	dyrektor

LESSON 115

622	timetable	.....	rozkład
622	schedule	.....	harmonogram
622	account	.....	relacja, konto
623	greedy	.....	chciwy, zachłanny
623	satisfied	.....	zadowolony, usatysfakcjonowany
623	crop	.....	plon
623	differ	.....	różnić się
623	private	.....	prywatny
624	what	.....	co
624	whom	.....	który (osoba)
626	whose	.....	którego (osoba)
626	search	.....	szukać, przeszukać
626	support	.....	wspierać, podeprzeć
627	religious	.....	religijny

LESSON 116

628	declare	.....	deklarować (się), wypowiadać, ogłaszać
628	red-handed	.....	złapany na gorącym uczynku
628	innocent	.....	niewinny
628	upper	.....	wyższy, górny
628	middle	.....	średni
628	working	.....	pracujący
628	class	.....	klasa
628	society	.....	społeczeństwo
628	aristocracy	.....	arystokracja

628	industrialist	.....	przemysłowiec
628	case	.....	czcionka
628	lower	.....	niższy, obniżyć
629	raise	.....	wznieść, wychować, hodować
629	to be excused	.....	być usprawiedliwionym
629	monument	.....	pomnik
629	honour	.....	honor
629	statue	.....	posąg
630	transitive	.....	przechodni
631	respect	.....	szacunek, respekt
631	scorn	.....	pogarda, lekceważenie
631	worthy	.....	zasługujący, godny
631	term	.....	semestr
631	worship	.....	wielbić, czcić
632	cattle	.....	bydło
632	cowboy	.....	kowboj
632	harvest	.....	żniwa
632	mother-in-law	.....	teściowa
632	father-in-law	.....	teść
632	rail	.....	pręt, szyna
632	railing	.....	ogrodzenie, balustrada
632	run	.....	jechać
632	protection	.....	ochrona, bezpieczeństwo
632	balcony	.....	balkon

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	.....	wiedza
634	progress	.....	postęp
634	item	.....	sztuka
634	encyclopedia	.....	encyklopedia
635	mass	.....	masa, masowy
635	advantage	.....	korzyść
635	disadvantage	.....	niekorzyść
635	mass-production	.....	produkcja masowa
635	production	.....	produkcja
635	product	.....	produkt
635	identical	.....	identyczny
635	quality	.....	jakość
636	pick up	.....	podnieść, zabrać, nauczać się
636	date	.....	randka
636	vocabulary	.....	słownictwo
636	prevent	.....	zapobiec
636	drum	.....	bębnić, beczka, bęben
636	harbour	.....	przystań
636	port	.....	port
637	nosey	.....	wścibski, ciekawski
637	masculine	.....	męski

637 feminineżeński
 637 god bóg
 637 goddess bogini
 637 prince książę
 637 princess księżniczka
 638 nephew siostrzeniec, bratanek
 638 niece siostrzenica, bratanica
 638 landlord właściciel domu
 czynszowego
 638 landlady właścicielka domu
 czynszowego
 638 widower wdowiec
 638 widow wdowa
 638 event wydarzenie,
 dyscyplina sportu
 638 eventful urozmaicony
 638 uneventful monotony
 638 concern dotyczyć
 639 celebrate świętować, celebrować
 639 celebration obchód
 639 New Year's Eve Sylwester
 639 up to date ważne, modne
 639 out of date nieważne, przestarzałe
 639 essential niezbędny, istotny

LESSON 118

640 article rodzajnik
 641 countable policzalny
 641 uncountable niepoliczalny
 642 worm robak, glista
 642 silkworm jedwabnik
 642 silk jedwab
 642 limb kończyna, członek ciała
 642 poison trucizna
 643 cave jaskinia
 643 bat nietoperz
 643 deserve zasługiwać
 643 frequent (verb) uczęszczać
 643 frequent (adjective) częsty
 643 frequently (adverb) często
 643 attract przyciągać
 644 attraction atrakcja
 644 attractive atrakcyjny
 644 attention uwaga
 644 good-looking urodziwy
 644 the rest reszta
 644 miserable nieszczęśliwy,
 nędzny, żałosny
 644 emotion emocja
 645 emotional emocjonalny

LESSON 119

646 firstly po pierwsze

646 secondly po drugie
 646 head teacher dyrektor szkoły
 646 study gabinet
 646 vote głosować
 647 nurse pielęgnować, opiekować się
 647 nursery żłobek
 647 unemployment bezrobocie
 647 take off start (samolotu)
 647 land lądować
 647 seat belt pasy bezpieczeństwa
 648 practice praktyka
 648 theory teoria
 648 practical praktyczny
 648 take into account wziąć pod uwagę
 648 set up założyć
 649 nature natura
 649 human nature natura ludzka
 650 compete współzawodniczyć
 650 competition zawody, konkurs
 650 energy energia
 650 efficient sprawny, wydajny
 650 suit pasować, odpowiadać
 650 suitable odpowiednie
 651 effect skutek, efekt
 651 perfect zupełny, całkowity
 651 to go up to podejść
 651 sunshine słońce

LESSON 120

653 polish polerować
 653 ability umiejętność
 653 expense wydatek
 653 postpone odłożyć, przesunąć
 (w czasie)
 654 stress stres
 654 stressful stresujący
 654 afterwards potem
 654 first of all najpierw
 654 attend uczęszczać,
 obsłużyć, uważać
 654 shopkeeper sklepikarz,
 sprzedawca
 655 move poruszać, wzruszać
 655 tear łza
 655 pass podać
 656 spoil – spoilt – spoilt zepsuć,
 rozpuszczać dziecko
 656 discipline dyscyplina
 656 hunger głód
 656 share podzielić się, akcja, udział

LESSON 121

659 association stowarzyszenie

679 dress ubranie
 679 master mistrz, opanować
 679 masterpiece dzieło
 679 so więc
 679 so that aby
 679 so as to żeby
 679 and so on i tak dalej
 679 so many tak dużo
 679 so far jak dotąd
 679 so far as I know z tego co wiem
 681 praise pochwalić, pochwała
 681 loan pożyczka
 681 furthermore ponadto
 681 moreover ponadto
 682 toe palec u nogi
 682 personally osobiście
 682 conscious świadomy
 682 unconscious nieświadomy,
 nieprzytomny
 682 self-conscious nieśmiały,
 zdenerwowany
 682 patient pacjent
 682 injection zastrzyk
 682 gathering zebranie
 683 split rozszczępić, rozpruć, rozdzielić
 683 axe siekiera
 683 equally równo

LESSON 125

684 Alps Alpy
 684 Andes Andy
 684 Himalayas Himalaje
 684 Netherlands Holandia
 685 present (noun +adj) ...obecny, prezent
 685 present (verb) podarować,
 prezentować
 686 swear – swore – sworn kląć
 687 lazy leniwy
 687 idle leniwy, bezczynny, próżny
 687 play sztuka
 687 scene scena
 688 verse werset, zwrotka
 688 chorus refren
 688 pray modlić się
 688 prayer modlitwa
 688 combine połączyć
 689 heads orzeł
 689 tails reszka

LESSON 126

690 extend ciągnąć się, wyciągnąć
 690 as far as aż do
 691 trust ufać, zaufanie

691 dependent zależny
 691 independent niezależny
 692 punctual punktualnie
 692 row wiosłować
 692 oar wiosło
 692 wish chcieć, pragnąć
 693 ideal idealny
 693 theoretical teoretyczny
 693 actual rzeczywisty, faktyczny
 693 actually rzeczywiście,
 w rzeczywistości, faktycznie
 693 check sprawdzić
 693 change reszta
 694 log bal, belka
 694 fireplace kominek
 694 common sense zdrowy rozsądek
 695 tool narzędzie
 695 bean fasola



English–Portuguese Vocabulary Book
Stage 8

English in a quarter of the time!

STAGE 8

Portuguese vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke.....	gracejar / piada
603	pretend	fingir
603	envelope	envelope
603	stamp	selo / carimbar
603	leave out	deixar de fora
603	postcode	código postal
604	naturally	naturalmente
604	recent	recente
604	so-so.....	mais ou menos
604	mate	amigo
604	housemate	companheiro de casa
604	flatmate.....	companheiro de casa
604	classmate.....	companheiro de sala de aula
604	workmate.....	companheiro de trabalho
605	to look forward to.....	ansiosos para (positivo)
605	let me see	me dê tempo para pensar
606	chance	oportunidade / chance
606	dismiss	demitir
606	jungle	selva
606	fifty-fifty.....	meio a meio
606	take a chance	tentar a sorte / arriscar
606	whistle.....	assoviar
606	hunt.....	caçar
607	deed	ação
607	grease.....	graxa
607	scissors.....	tesoura
607	take control	assumir o controle
607	lose control	perder o controle
607	due	previsto
607	due to	devido a
608	grandmother.....	avó
608	grandfather.....	avô
608	great-grandmother	bisavó
608	great-grandfather	bisavô
608	mostly.....	na maioria
608	totally	totalmente

609	sentence.....	sentenciar
-----	---------------	------------

LESSON 113

610	discuss	discutir
610	discussion	discussão
610	argue.....	argumentar / discutir
610	argument	discussão / argumento
610	quarrel.....	brigar / disputar
610	anger.....	raiva
610	reason	raciocinar
611	regular.....	regular / usual
611	do something about.....	fazer algo à respeito
611	blow up	explodir
612	dust	poeira
612	powder.....	pó
612	collect	coletar
612	face powder	pó-de-arroz
612	meeting.....	reunião
612	football match.....	jogo de futebol
612	Red Cross.....	cruz vermelha
613	furniture.....	móveis / móveis
613	furnish	mobiliar
613	available	disponível
613	human being.....	ser humano
613	artificial	artificial
614	kiss	beijar / beijo
614	rush	apressar-se
614	hero	herói

LESSON 114

616	dish	prato
616	serve	servir
616	to be for (or against) something	a favor (ou contra) alguma coisa
616	arms.....	armas
616	fox	raposa
616	fox hunting	caça à raposa
617	seize	pegar à força
617	handbag.....	bolsa
617	break out.....	eclodir (começar)
617	wage	salário
617	salary	salário

617	payment.....	pagamento
617	profession	profissão
617	non-professional	amador / não profissional
617	steady.....	estável / fixo
617	seasonal ...	temporário, de temporada
617	seaside.....	litoral
617	painter.....	pintor
617	pianist.....	pianista
617	surgeon	cirurgião
618	leaf	folha
618	loaf.....	pão
618	shelf.....	prateleira
618	cliff.....	penhasco
618	deer	veado
618	wood	bosque
619	mention.....	mencionar
619	tell off.....	repreender / dar bronca
619	partner	sócio
619	insist	insistir
620	board.....	quadro / tábua / conselho
620	floorboard.....	assoalho
620	noticeboard.....	quadro de avisos
620	blackboard	lousa
620	deck.....	convés
620	port.....	porto
620	director.....	diretor

LESSON 115

622	timetable.....	horário
622	schedule	horário / programa
622	account.....	conta
623	greedy.....	ganancioso / guloso
623	satisfied	satisfeito
623	crop	colheita
623	differ.....	diferir / diferenciar
623	private	privado
624	what	que
624	whom	quem
626	whose.....	de quem
626	search	procurar / busca
626	support.....	sustentar, apoiar
627	religious.....	religioso

LESSON 116

628	declare.....	declarar, proclamar
628	red-handed	pego no ato
628	innocent	inocente
628	upper.....	alto / mais alto / superior
628	middle	média
628	working.....	trabalhadora/ baixa
628	class	classe

628	society	sociedade
628	aristocracy	aristocracia
628	industrialist	industrial
628	case.....	letra
628	lower.....	minúscula
629	raise	criar / levantar
629	to be excused	ser desculpado, receber licença
629	monument	monumento
629	honour	honra
629	statue	estátua
630	transitive	transitivo
631	respect.....	respeito
631	scorn.....	desprezo
631	worthy.....	digno / merecedor
631	term.....	termo (semestre)
631	worship	louvar, venerar
632	cattle.....	gado
632	cowboy.....	vaqueiro
632	harvest.....	colheita
632	mother-in-law	sogra
632	father-in-law	sogro
632	rail.....	trilho
632	railing	grade, corrimão
632	run	correr
632	protection	proteção
632	balcony.....	sacada

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	conhecimento
634	progress	progresso
634	item	item
634	encyclopedia	enciclopédia
635	mass.....	em massa / maioria
635	advantage	vantagem
635	disadvantage	desvantagem
635	mass-production.....	produção em massa
635	production	produção
635	product.....	produto
635	identical.....	idêntico
635	quality	qualidade
636	pick up.....	pegar / captar
636	date	encontro
636	vocabulary.....	vocabulário
636	prevent.....	prevenir
636	drum.....	bater (tocar) – tambor / barril
636	harbour	porto
636	port.....	porto
637	nosey.....	intrometido

637	masculine	masculino
637	feminine	feminino
637	god	Deus
637	goddess	deusa
637	prince	príncipe
637	princess	princesa
638	nephew	sobrinho
638	niece	sobrinha
638	landlord	proprietário
638	landlady	proprietária
638	widower	viúvo
638	widow	viúva
638	event	evento
638	eventful	agitado
638	uneventful	rotineiro / calmo
638	concern	preocupar
639	celebrate	celebrar
639	celebration	celebração
639	New Year's Eve	véspera de
	.....	ano novo
639	up to date	na moda (recente) /
	.....	válido
639	out of date	fora de moda, inválido
639	essential	essencial

LESSON 118

640	article	artigo
641	countable	contável
641	uncountable	incontável
642	worm	verme
642	silkworm	bicho-da-seda
642	silk	seda
642	limb	membro
642	poison	veneno
643	cave	caverna
643	bat	morcego
643	deserve	merecer
643	frequent (verb)	frequentar
643	frequent (adjective)	frequente
643	frequently (adverb)	frequentemente
643	attract	atrair
644	attention	atenção
644	attraction	atração
644	attractive	atraente
644	good-looking	bonito
644	the rest	os outros
644	miserable	miserável
644	emotion	emoção
645	emotional	emotivo / emocional

LESSON 119

646	firstly	primeiramente
-----	---------------	---------------

646	secondly	em segundo lugar
646	head teacher	professor principal
646	study	estudar
646	vote	votar
647	nurse	acalantar,
	.....	cuidar de, enfermeira
647	nursery	berçário
647	unemployment	desemprego
647	take off	decolar
647	land	aterrissar
647	seat belt	cinto de segurança
648	practice	prática
648	theory	teoria
648	practical	prático
648	take into account	levar em
	.....	consideração
648	set up	começar
649	nature	natureza
649	human nature	natureza humana
650	compete	competir
650	competition	competição
650	energy	energia
650	efficient	eficiente
650	suit	combinar / servir / adequar
650	suitable	adequado
651	effect	efeito
651	perfect	perfeito (completo)
651	to go up to	ir em direção à
651	sunshine	brilho do sol

LESSON 120

653	polish	polir
653	ability	capacidade / habilidade
653	expense	gasto
653	postpone	adiar
654	stress	estresse
654	stressful	estressante
654	afterwards	depois disso
654	first of all	primeiramente
654	attend	frequentar /
	.....	atender / prestar atenção
654	shopkeeper	vendedor
655	move	emocionar
655	tear	lágrima
655	pass	passar
656	spoil – spoilt – spoilt	estragar
	.....	– estragou – estragado
656	discipline	disciplina
656	hunger	fome
656	share	dividir / ações

LESSON 121

659	association	associação
659	automobile	automóvel
659	disturb	pertubar
659	concentrate	concentrar
659	courage	coragem
659	virtue	virtude (qualidade)
660	loyal	leal
660	loyalty	lealdade
660	companion	companheiro
660	spirit	espírito / álcool
660	spiritual	espiritual
660	evil	mal / malvado
661	flow	correr, escorrer, fluir
661	festival	festival
661	feast	banquete
661	dare	ousar
661	challenge	desafiar
662	bring up	criar
662	solve	resolver
662	calculator	calculadora
663	fix	consertar / marcar / fixar
663	hammer	martelo
663	nail	prego
663	finger nail	unha do dedo
663	criticize	criticar

LESSON 122

665	yard	jarda / quintal
665	courtyard	pátio
665	enclose	incluir / anexar
665	space	espaço
665	amuse	divertir
665	comic	cômico
665	pass (the time)	passar (o tempo)
665	cards	cartas
665	waiting room	sala de espera
665	amusement	divertimento
666	hobby	hobby
666	photography	fotografia
666	order	em ordem
666	pack	empacotar / fazer as malas
666	packed	cheio
666	suitcase	mala
666	shorts	bermudas / short
666	T-shirt	
667	thorn	espinho
667	rose	rosa
667	afford	arcar, não ter tempo ou dinheiro para fazer algo
667	agreement	acordo

667	basket	cesto
667	trolley	carrinho
667	nut	castanha / noz
668	regarding	em relação a
668	material	material
668	duvet	duvet
668	cotton	algodão
668	leather	couro
668	convenience	conveniência
668	convenient	conveniente
668	inconvenient	inconveniente
668	inconvenience	inconveniência
668	dining room	sala de jantar
668	sensitive	sensível
668	offend	ofender
668	criticism	críticas
668	thermometer	termômetro
669	sensible	sensato
669	reasonable	razoável
670	shopping centre	shopping centre
670	balance	equilibrar (saldo, troco)
670	add up	somar
670	bind – bound – bound	atar – atou – atado, ligar – ligou – ligado

LESSON 123

673	note	notar (nota)
673	note down	anotar
673	take notes	tomar notas
673	notebook	caderno
673	banknote	cédula
673	key	chave
673	keyboard	teclado
674	armour	armadura
674	spread	espalhar
674	all over	todo (completamente, ao redor)
674	fascinated	fascinado
674	scene	cena
674	murderer	assassino
674	evidence	evidência
675	i.e. = id est = that is	ou seja
675	at first	à princípio
675	accustomed	acostumado

LESSON 124

678	benefit	benefício
678	sake	benefício
678	give up	desistir
678	mixed up	misturado
678	humour	humor

679 dress vestir / vestido
 679 master mestre / dominar
 679 masterpiece obra-prima
 679 so então / assim
 679 so that de modo que
 679 so as to de forma a
 679 and so on e assim por diante
 679 so many tantos
 679 so far até agora
 679 so far as I know até onde eu sei
 681 praise elogiar / elogio
 681 loan empréstimo
 681 furthermore ...além do mais / também
 681 moreoveralém do mais / também
 682 toe dedo do pé
 682 personally pessoalmente
 682 conscious consciente
 682 unconscious inconsciente
 682 self-conscious auto-consciente
 682 patient paciente
 682 injection injeção
 682 gathering reunião
 683 split partir / rachar / dividir
 683 axe machado
 683 equally igualmente

LESSON 125

684 Alps Alpes
 684 Andes Andes
 684 Himalayas Himalaias
 684 Netherlands Países Baixos, Holanda
 685 present (noun +adj) presente
 (subs + adj)
 685 present (verb) presentear (verbo)
 686 swear – swore – sworn praguejar
 – praguejou – praguejado
 687 lazy preguiçoso
 687 idle inativo / inútil
 687 play peça teatral
 687 scene cena
 688 verse verso
 688 chorus coro / refrão
 688 pray rezar (orar)
 688 prayer prece (oração)
 688 combine combinar
 689 heads cara
 689 tails coroa

LESSON 126

690 extend estender (ir até)
 690 as far as ir até
 691 trust confiar

691 dependent dependente
 691 independent independente
 692 punctual pontual
 692 row remar
 692 oar remo
 692 wish desejar
 693 ideal ideal
 693 theoretical teórico
 693 actual real
 693 actually realmente
 693 check checar (conferir)
 693 change troco
 694 log lenha
 694 fireplace lareira
 694 common sense bom senso
 695 tool ferramenta
 695 bean feijão



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–RUSSIAN
VOCABULARY BOOK
STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Russian Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

ISBN 978-1-782291-70-1

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.

Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

Russian vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke	шутка, шутить
603	pretend	притворяться
603	envelope	конверт
603	stamp	печать, почтовая марка
603	leave out	пропускать
603	postcode	почтовый индекс
604	naturally	непринужденно, естественно
604	recent	последний, недавний
604	so-so	так себе
604	mate	друг
604	housemate	сосед по дому
604	flatmate	сосед по квартире
604	classmate	одноклассник
604	workmate	сотрудник
605	to look forward to	с нетерпением ожидать
605	let me see	дайте подумать
606	chance	шанс
606	dismiss	увольнять
606	jungle	джунгли
606	fifty-fifty	пятьдесят на пятьдесят
606	take a chance	рисковать
606	whistle	свистеть
606	hunt	охотиться
607	deed	поступок
607	grease	смазка
607	scissors	ножницы
607	take control	брать управление
607	lose control	терять управление
607	due	надлежащий, должный
607	due to	из-за
608	grandmother	бабушка
608	grandfather	дедушка
608	great-grandmother	прабабушка
608	great-grandfather	прадедушка
608	mostly	в основном
608	totally	абсолютно
609	sentence	приговаривать

LESSON 113

610	discuss	обсуждать
610	discussion	обсуждение
610	argue	спорить
610	argument	спор
610	quarrel	ссориться, ссора
610	anger	гнев

610	reason	излагать мотивы, рассуждать, аргументировать
611	regular	регулярный, систематический, постоянный
611	do something about	предпринимать что-то относительно
611	blow up	взрывать
612	dust	пыль
612	powder	порошок
612	collect	собираться, собирать
612	face powder	пудра для лица
612	meeting	собрание
612	football match	футбольный матч
612	Red Cross	Красный Крест
613	furniture	мебель
613	furnish	обставлять мебелью
613	available	доступный
613	human being	человек
613	artificial	искусственный
614	kiss	целовать
614	rush	устремляться, напряженный (the rush hour - час-пик)
614	hero	герой

LESSON 114

616	dish	блюдо
616	serve	подавать
616	to be for (or against) something	быть за что-то (или против чего-то)
616	arms	оружие
616	fox	лисица
616	fox hunting	охота на лис
617	seize	схватить
617	handbag	сумочка
617	break out	вспыхнуть, разразиться
617	wage	оплата труда
617	salary	оклад, зарплата
617	payment	платеж
617	profession	профессия
617	non - professional	непрофессиональный
617	steady	постоянный, твердый
617	seasonal	сезонный
617	seaside	морское побережье
617	painter	художник
617	pianist	пианист
617	surgeon	хирург

618	leaf	лист
618	loaf	буханка
618	shelf	полка
618	cliff	утес
618	deer	олень
618	wood	лес
619	mention	упоминать
619	tell off	отчитывать
619	partner	партнер
619	insist	настаивать
620	board	доска, совет (директоров), правление, питание
620	floorboard	половица
620	noticeboard	доска объявлений
620	blackboard	школьная доска
620	deck	палуба
620	port	порт
620	director	директор

LESSON 115

622	timetable	расписание
622	schedule	расписание
622	account	перечень, рассказ, счет, учет
623	greedy	жадный
623	satisfied	удовлетворенный
623	crop	сельскохозяйственная культура
623	differ	отличаться
623	private	частный
624	what	который, что
624	whom	кто, кого
626	whose	чей
626	search	искать, обыскивать
626	support	поддерживать
627	religious	религиозный

LESSON 116

628	declare	заявлять, объявлять, оглашать
628	red-handed	с поличным
628	innocent	невиновный
628	upper	высший
628	middle	средний
628	working	рабочий
628	class	класс
628	society	общество
628	aristocracy	аристократия
628	industrialist	промышленник
628	case	регистр (клавиатуры)
628	lower	нижний
629	raise	поднимать, растить, выращивать, воздвигать
629	to be excused	получить разрешение, быть отпущенным
629	monument	монумент, памятник
629	honour	честь
629	statue	статуя
630	transitive	переходный

631	respect	уважение
631	scorn	презрение
631	worthy	достойный
631	term	четверть/ семестр
631	worship	поклоняться
632	cattle	крупный рогатый скот
632	cowboy	ковбой
632	harvest	урожай
632	mother-in-law	теща, свекровь
632	father-in-law	тесть, свекор
632	rail	рельс
632	railing	ограждение, перила
632	run	двигаться
632	protection	защита
632	balcony	балкон

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	знание
634	progress	прогресс
634	item	предмет
634	encyclopedia	энциклопедия
635	mass	масса
635	advantage	преимущество
635	disadvantage	недостаток
635	mass – production	массовое производство
635	production	производство
635	product	продукт
635	identical	идентичный
635	quality	качество
635	pick up	поднимать, заезжать, подцепить
635	date	свидание
635	vocabulary	лексикон, словарный запас
636	prevent	предотвращать
636	drum	барабан, барабанить, цилиндрический контейнер
636	harbour	гавань
636	port	порт
637	nosey	любопытный
637	masculine	мужской род
637	feminine	женский род
637	god	бог
637	goddess	богиня
637	prince	принц
637	princess	принцесса
638	nephew	племянник
638	niece	племянница
638	landlord	домовладелец, арендодатель, землевладелец
638	landlady	домовладелица
638	widower	вдовец
638	widow	вдова
638	event	событие
638	eventful	насыщенный событиями
638	uneventful	без особенных происшествий, событий; непримечательный
638	concern	касаться

639	celebrate.....	праздновать
639	celebration.....	празднование
639	New Year's Eve.....	канун Нового Года
639	up to date.....	актуальный, действительный
639	out of date.....	просроченный
639	essential.....	необходимый, важный

LESSON 118

640	article.....	артикул
641	countable.....	исчисляемый
641	uncountable.....	неисчисляемый
642	worm.....	червь
642	silkworm.....	шелковичный червь
642	silk.....	шелк
642	limb.....	конечность
642	poison.....	яд
643	cave.....	пещера
643	bat.....	летучая мышь
643	deserve.....	заслуживать
643	frequent (verb).....	посещать
643	frequent (adjective).....	частый
643	frequently (adverb).....	часто
644	attract.....	привлекать
644	attention.....	внимание
644	attraction.....	достопримечательность
644	attractive.....	привлекательный
644	good-looking.....	симпатичный
644	the rest.....	остальные
644	miserable.....	жалкий, мерзкий
645	emotion.....	эмоция
645	emotional.....	эмоциональный

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	во-первых
646	secondly.....	во-вторых
646	head teacher.....	директор школы
646	study.....	кабинет
647	vote.....	голосовать
647	nurse.....	ухаживать за больным, нянчить
647	nursery.....	детский сад
647	unemployment.....	безработица
647	take off.....	взлетать
647	land.....	приземляться
647	seat belt.....	ремень безопасности
648	practice.....	практика
648	theory.....	теория
648	practical.....	дельный, практичный
648	take into account.....	принимать во внимание
648	set up.....	организовать
649	nature.....	натура
649	human nature.....	человеческая натура
650	compete.....	соревноваться
650	competition.....	соревнование
650	energy.....	энергия
650	efficient.....	эффективный
650	suit.....	идти, подходить

650	suitable.....	подходящий
651	effect.....	последствия, воздействие, впечатление
651	perfect.....	совершенный
651	to go up to.....	подходить к
651	sunshine.....	солнечный свет

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	начищать
653	ability.....	способность
653	expense.....	расход
653	postpone.....	откладывать на другое время
654	stress.....	стресс
654	stressful.....	напряженный
654	afterwards.....	впоследствии
654	first of all.....	прежде всего
654	attend.....	посещать, обслуживать, быть внимательным
654	shopkeeper.....	владелец магазина
655	move.....	трогать, волновать; вызывать (какие-л. чувства, эмоции)
655	tear.....	слеза
655	pass.....	передавать
656	spoil - spoilt - spoilt.....	..... портить - портил - испортил
656	discipline.....	дисциплина
656	hunger.....	голод
656	share.....	делиться, делить, акция

LESSON 121

659	association.....	ассоциация
659	automobile.....	автомобильный
659	disturb.....	беспокоить
659	concentrate.....	концентрироваться
659	courage.....	смелость
659	virtue.....	добродетель
660	loyal.....	верный, преданный
660	loyalty.....	верность
660	companion.....	спутник
660	spirit.....	дух, душа, настроение, алкогольный напиток
660	spiritual.....	духовный
660	evil.....	злой
661	flow.....	течь, поток
661	festival.....	фестиваль
661	feast.....	пир
661	dare.....	осмелиться, сметь
661	challenge.....	бросать вызов
662	bring up.....	воспитывать
662	solve.....	решать
662	calculator.....	калькулятор
663	fix.....	скрепить, назначить, повесить
663	hammer.....	молоток
663	nail.....	гвоздь
663	finger nail.....	ноготь
663	criticize.....	критиковать

LESSON 122

665	yard	двор
665	courtyard	двор
665	enclose	огораживать
665	space	пространство
665	amuse	веселить, развлекать
665	comic	комичный
665	pass (the time)	проводить (время)
665	cards	карты
665	waiting room	приемная
665	amusement	развлечение
666	hobby	хобби
666	photography	фотография
666	order	порядок
666	pack	собирать (чемодан)
666	packed	переполненный
666	suitcase	чемодан
666	shorts	шорты
666	T-shirt	футболка
667	thorn	шип
667	rose	роза
667	afford	позволять себе
667	agreement	соглашение
667	basket	корзина
667	trolley	тележка
667	nut	орех
668	regarding	относительно
668	material	материал
668	duvet	стеганое пуховое одеяло
668	cotton	хлопок
668	leather	кожа
668	convenience	удобство, удобства
668	convenient	удобный
668	inconvenient	неудобный
668	inconvenience	неудобство
668	dining room	столовая
668	sensitive	чувствительный, чуткий, восприимчивый
668	offend	обидеть
668	criticism	критика
668	thermometer	термометр
669	sensible	разумный
669	reasonable	разумный
670	shopping centre	торговый центр
670	balance	баланси́ровать, сходи́ться (о цифрах), остаток
670	add up	прибавлять
670	bind - bound - bound	связа́ывать - связа́л - связа́л

LESSON 123

673	note	записка, замечать, нота
673	note down	записывать
673	take notes	вести заметки
673	notebook	записная книжка

673	banknote	банкнота
673	key	клавиша
673	keyboard	клавиатура
674	armour	доспехи
674	spread	распространять(ся)
674	all over	по всему
674	fascinated	пораженный
674	scene	место
674	murderer	убийца
674	evidence	улика, доказательство
675	i.e. = id est = that is	т.е. = то есть
675	at first	вначале
675	accustomed	привычный

LESSON 124

678	benefit	польза
678	sake	ради
678	give up	прекращать
678	mixed up	перепутанный
678	humour	юмор
679	dress	одежда
679	master	мастер, овладевать, усваивать
679	masterpiece	шедевр
679	so	поэтому, чтобы, итак
679	so that	так, чтобы
679	so as to	для того, чтобы
679	and so on	и так далее
679	so many	так много
679	so far	до сих пор
679	so far as I know	насколько я знаю
681	praise	хвалить, похвала
681	loan	заем
681	furthermore	кроме того
681	moreover	более того
682	toe	палец на ноге
682	personally	лично
682	conscious	сознательный
682	unconscious	бессознательный
682	self-conscious	застенчивый
682	patient	пациент
682	injection	укол
682	gathering	собрание
683	split	раскалывать, лопнуть, разделить
683	axe	топор
683	equally	одинаково, поровну

LESSON 125

684	Alps	Альпы
684	Andes	Анды
684	Himalayas	Гималаи
684	Netherlands	Нидерланды
685	present (noun + adj)	подарок, настоящий, присутствующий
685	present (verb)	представлять, дарить
686	swear - swore - sworn	брани́ться - брани́лся - брани́лся

687	lazy	ленивый
687	idle	ленивый, незанятый, неиспользуемый
687	play	пьеса
687	scene	сцена
688	verse	стихи
688	chorus	припев
688	pray	молиться
688	prayer	молитва
688	combine	совмещать
689	heads	орел
689	tails	решка

LESSON 126

690	extend	тянуться, протягивать
690	as far as	до
691	trust	доверять, фонд
691	dependent	зависимый
691	independent	независимый
692	punctual	пунктуальный
692	row	грести
692	oar	весло
692	wish	хотеть (нереальное желание)
693	ideal	идеал
693	theoretical	теоретический
693	actual	фактический
693	actually	фактически
694	check	проверять
694	change	сдача
694	log	полено
694	fireplace	камин
694	common sense	здоровый смысл
695	tool	инструмент
695	bean	боб



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–SLOVAK
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2012
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Slovak Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

ISBN 978-1-908954-91-6

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.

Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

Slovak vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke.....	žartovať, vtip
603	pretend.....	predstierať
603	envelope.....	obálka
603	stamp.....	známka
603	leave out.....	vynechať
603	postcode.....	smerovacie číslo
604	naturally.....	prirodzene
604	recent.....	nedávny
604	so-so.....	obstojný, priemerný
604	mate.....	kamarát, kamoš
604	housemate.....	spolubývajúci (v dome)
604	flatmate.....	spolubývajúci (v byte)
604	classmate.....	spolužiak
604	workmate.....	kolega
605	to look forward to.....	tešiť sa na niečo
605	let me see.....	počkaj chvíľku
606	chance.....	šanca
606	dismiss.....	prepustiť
606	jungle.....	džungľa
606	fifty-fifty.....	päťdesiat na päťdesiat
606	take a chance.....	riskovať
606	whistle.....	písať
606	hunt.....	poľovať
607	deed.....	skutok
607	grease.....	mazadlo
607	scissors.....	nožnice
607	take control.....	prevziať kontrolu
607	lose control.....	stratiť kontrolu
607	due.....	splatný, povinný
607	due to.....	kvôli, z dôvodu
608	grandmother.....	stará mama
608	grandfather.....	starý otec
608	great-grandmother.....	prastará mama
608	great-grandfather.....	prastarý otec
608	mostly.....	väčšinou
608	totally.....	úplne
609	sentence.....	veta

LESSON 113

610	discuss.....	diskutovať, rozprávať sa
610	discussion.....	diskusia
610	argue.....	hádať sa
610	argument.....	hádky
610	quarrel.....	ostro sa hádať
610	anger.....	hnev

610	reason.....	dôvod
611	regular.....	obyčajný, pravidelný
611	do something about.....	urobiť niečo s
611	blow up.....	vyhodiť do povetria
612	dust.....	prach
612	powder.....	prášok
612	collect.....	zbierať, zhromaždiť
612	face powder.....	púder na tvár
612	meeting.....	stretnutie, zhromaždenie
612	football match.....	futbalový zápas
612	Red Cross.....	Červený kríž
613	furniture.....	nábytok
613	furnish.....	zariadiť
613	available.....	dostupný
613	human being.....	ľudský tvor
613	artificial.....	umelý
614	kiss.....	bozk, pobožkať
614	rush.....	ponáhľať sa, (r.hour špička)
614	hero.....	hrdina

LESSON 114

616	dish.....	misa, jedlo
616	serve.....	podávať, servírovať
616	to be for (or against) something.....	byť za (alebo proti) niečomu
616	arms.....	zbrane
616	fox.....	líška
616	fox hunting.....	hon na líšku
617	seize.....	uchmatnúť
617	handbag.....	kabelka
617	break out.....	vypuknúť
617	wage.....	mzda (vypočítaná podľa odpracovaných hodín)
617	salary.....	mzda (stály plat, pevná čiastka)
617	payment.....	výplata, platba
617	profession.....	profesia
617	non - professional.....	neprofesionálny
617	steady.....	pevný, stály
617	seasonal.....	sezónny
617	seaside.....	prímorský
617	painter.....	maliar
617	pianist.....	klavirista
617	surgeon.....	chirurg
618	leaf.....	list
618	loaf.....	bochník, peceň
618	shelf.....	polica

618	cliff	.....	útes
618	deer	.....	jeleň, jelene
618	wood	.....	les
619	mention	.....	spomenúť
619	tell off	.....	vyhrešiť
619	partner	.....	partner
619	insist	.....	naliehať, trvať na niečom
620	board	.....	doska, nalodiť sa, nastúpiť do..
620	floorboard	.....	podlahová doska
620	noticeboard	.....	nástenka
620	blackboard	.....	tabuľa
620	deck	.....	paluba
620	port	.....	prístav
620	director	.....	riaditeľ (board of directors - predstavenstvo)

LESSON 115

622	timetable	.....	časový harmonogram, cestovný poriadok
622	schedule	.....	program, rozvrh
622	account	.....	správa, účet, evidencia
623	greedy	.....	chamtivý, nenásytý
623	satisfied	.....	spokojný
623	crop	.....	plodina, úroda
623	differ	.....	líšiť sa
623	private	.....	súkromný
624	what	.....	čo
624	whom	.....	ktorého
626	whose	.....	ktorého (namiesto prívlastňovacieho zámena)
626	search	.....	pátrať, hľadať
626	support	.....	podopierať, podporovať (byť fanúšikom)
627	religious	.....	náboženský

LESSON 116

628	declare	.....	vyhlásiť
628	red-handed	.....	pri čine
628	innocent	.....	nevinný
628	upper	.....	vyšší
628	middle	.....	stredný
628	working	.....	pracujúci
628	class	.....	trieda
628	society	.....	spoločnosť
628	aristocracy	.....	aristokracia
628	industrialist	.....	priemyselník
628	case	.....	prípád
628	lower	.....	nižší
629	raise	.....	zdvihnúť, vztýčiť, vychovať
629	to be excused	.....	byť ospravedlnený
629	monument	.....	pamätník, pomník
629	honour	.....	česť, pamiatka
629	statue	.....	socha
630	transitive	.....	tranzitívny, prechodný
631	respect	.....	rešpekt
631	scorn	.....	pohrdanie

631	worthy	.....	byť hodný niečoho
631	term	.....	semester
631	worship	.....	vykonať pobožnosť
632	cattle	.....	dobytok
632	cowboy	.....	pastier dobytká
632	harvest	.....	žatva, úroda
632	mother-in-law	.....	svokra
632	father-in-law	.....	svokor
632	rail	.....	koľaj
632	railing	.....	zábradlie
632	run	.....	premávať, fungovať
632	protection	.....	ochrana
632	balcony	.....	balkón

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	.....	vedomosť, znalosť
634	progress	.....	pokrok
634	item	.....	položka
634	encyclopedia	.....	encyklopédia
635	mass	.....	masa
635	advantage	.....	výhoda
635	disadvantage	.....	nevýhoda
635	mass – production	.....	masová výroba
635	production	.....	výroba
635	product	.....	výrobok
635	identical	.....	rovnaký
635	quality	.....	kvalita
635	pick up	.....	zdvihnúť, vyzdvihnúť niekoho, pochytiť (náhodne sa naučiť)
635	date	.....	rande, schôdzka
635	vocabulary	.....	slovná zásoba
636	prevent	.....	predísť
636	drum	.....	bubnovať, kovový sud, bubon (hudobný nástroj)
636	harbour	.....	prístav (krytý)
636	port	.....	prístav
637	nosey	.....	zvedavý, všetečný
637	masculine	.....	mužský (rod)
637	feminine	.....	ženský (rod)
637	god	.....	boh
637	goddess	.....	bohyňa
637	prince	.....	princ
637	princess	.....	princezná
638	nephew	.....	synovec
638	niece	.....	neter
638	landlord	.....	majiteľ domu
638	landlady	.....	majiteľka domu
638	widower	.....	vdovec
638	widow	.....	vdova
638	event	.....	udalosť
638	eventful	.....	rušný (bohatý na udalosti)
638	uneventful	.....	chudobný na udalosti
638	concern	.....	týkať sa
639	celebrate	.....	oslavovať
639	celebration	.....	oslava
639	New Year's Eve	.....	Silvester

639	up to date	aktuálny, platný
639	out of date	zastaraný, po záruke
639	essential	dôležitý, základný

LESSON 118

640	article	člen (gramatický)
641	countable	počítateľný
641	uncountable	nepočítateľný
642	worm	červ
642	silkworm	priadka morušová
642	silk	hodváb
642	limb	končatina
642	poison	jed
643	cave	jaskyňa
643	bat	netopier
643	deserve	zaslúžiť si
643	frequent (verb)	navštevovať
643	frequent (adjective)	častý
643	frequently (adverb)	často
644	attract	pritiahnúť
644	attention	atrakcia
644	attraction	atraktívny, príťažlivý
644	attractive	pozornosť
644	good-looking	pekný, vzhľadný
644	the rest	zvyšok
644	miserable	mizerný, biedny, chudobný
645	emotion	emócia
645	emotional	dojatý

LESSON 119

646	firstly	poprvé
646	secondly	po druhé
646	head teacher	riaditeľ školy
646	study	kabinet
647	vote	voliť
647	nurse	sať, opatrovať (chorého človeka, dieťa)
647	nursery	jasle, škôlka
647	unemployment	nezamestnanosť
647	take off	vzlietnuť
647	land	pristáť
647	seat belt	bezpečnostný pás
648	practice	prax
648	theory	teória
648	practical	praktický
648	take into account	vziať do úvahy
648	set up	založiť
649	nature	povaha
649	human nature	ľudská povaha
650	compete	súťažiť
650	competition	súťaž
650	energy	energia
650	efficient	efektívny, výkonný
650	suit	hodiť sa, vyhovovať
650	suitable	vhodný
651	effect	efekt, účinok, následok
651	perfect	úplný

651	to go up to	podísť k
-----	-------------------	----------

LESSON 120

651	sunshine	slniečno
653	polish	leštiť
653	ability	schopnosť
653	expense	výdavok
653	postpone	preložiť
654	stress	stres
654	stressful	stresujúci
654	afterwards	potom
654	first of all	predovšetkým
654	attend	navštevovať, obsluhovať, dávať pozor
654	shopkeeper	obchodník, majiteľ obchodu
655	move	dojať, (moving - dojemný)
655	tear	slza
655	pass	podáť
656	spoil - spoil - spoilt	rozmazať (základný tvar)
	.....	– rozmazať (minulý čas)
	.....	– rozmazať (minulé prídanie)
656	discipline	disciplína
656	hunger	hlad
656	share	podeliť sa, zdieľať, podiel (obchodný)

LESSON 121

659	association	asociácia, združenie
659	automobile	automobilový
659	disturb	rušiť
659	concentrate	sústrediť sa
659	courage	odvaha
659	virtue	cnosť
660	loyal	oddaný
660	loyalty	oddanosť
660	companion	spoločník
660	spirit	prístup, duša, duch, nadšenie, destilát
660	spiritual	duchovný
660	evil	zlý
661	flow	tiecť, prúdiť
661	festival	festival
661	feast	hostina
661	dare	odvážať sa
661	challenge	výzva
662	bring up	vyrastať, vychovávať
662	solve	riešiť
662	calculator	kalkulačka
663	fix	upevniť, pripevniť, plánovať
663	hammer	kladivo
663	nail	klinec
663	finger nail	necht
663	criticize	kritizovať

LESSON 122

665	yard	dvor
665	courtyard	nádvorie
665	enclose	obkolesiť
665	space	priestor

665	amuse.....	zabávať
665	comic.....	komický
665	pass (the time).....	plynúť
665	cards.....	karty
665	waiting room.....	čakáreň
665	amusement.....	zábava, rozptýlenie
666	hobby.....	hobby, koníček
666	photography.....	fotografovanie
666	order.....	poradie
666	pack.....	balíť, zabaliť
666	packed.....	plný, preplnený
666	suitcase.....	kufor
666	shorts.....	šortky
666	T-shirt.....	tričko
667	thorn.....	tŕň
667	rose.....	ruža
667	afford.....	dovoliť si
667	agreement.....	dohoda
667	basket.....	košík
667	trolley.....	vožík
667	nut.....	orech
668	regarding.....	tykajúci sa
668	material.....	materiál
668	duvet.....	perina
668	cotton.....	bavlna
668	leather.....	koža
668	convenience.....	výhoda, vymoženosť
668	convenient.....	vyhovujúci, vhodný
668	inconvenient.....	nepohodlie
668	inconvenience.....	nevyhovujúci
668	dining room.....	jedáleň
668	sensitive.....	jemný, citlivý
668	offend.....	uraziť
668	criticism.....	kritika
668	thermometer.....	teplomer
669	sensible.....	praktický, rozumný
669	reasonable.....	rozumný
670	shopping centre.....	nákupné centrum
670	balance.....	vážiť, vyrovnaný, zostatok
670	add up.....	spočítať
670	bind - bound - bound.....	zaviazať (základný tvar)
	.....	– zaviazať (minulý čas)
	.....	– zaviazať (minulé prítomnosť)

LESSON 123

673	note.....	poznámka, tón, všimnúť si, farba hlasu
673	note down.....	poznačiť si
673	take notes.....	robiť si poznámky
673	notebook.....	zošit
673	banknote.....	bankovka
673	key.....	kláves
673	keyboard.....	klávesnica
674	armour.....	brnenie
674	spread.....	široť sa
674	all over.....	všade
674	fascinated.....	fascinovaný

674	scene.....	miesto, scéna
674	murderer.....	vrah
674	evidence.....	dôkaz
675	i.e. = id est = that is.....	i.e. = id est = tzn.
675	at first.....	najskôr
675	accustomed.....	zvyknutý

LESSON 124

678	benefit.....	úžitok, osob
678	sake.....	kvôli, v záujme
678	give up.....	prestať
678	mixed up.....	popletený, pomiešaný
678	humour.....	humor
679	dress.....	oblečenie
679	master.....	majster, osvojiť si
679	masterpiece.....	majstrovské dielo
679	so.....	tak
679	so that.....	aby
679	so as to.....	aby
679	and so on.....	a tak ďalej
679	so many.....	tak veľa
679	so far.....	zatiaľ
679	so far as I know.....	pokiaľ viem
681	praise.....	chváliť, pochvala
681	loan.....	pôžička
681	furthermore.....	okrem toho, navyše
681	moreover.....	okrem toho, navyše
682	toe.....	palec (na nohe)
682	personally.....	osobne
682	conscious.....	vedomý
682	unconscious.....	nevedomý, v bezvedomí
682	self-conscious.....	rozpačitý, v rozpakoch
682	patient.....	pacient
682	injection.....	injekcia
682	gathering.....	stretnutie, zhromaždenie
683	split.....	štiepať, roztrhnúť, rozdeliť
683	axe.....	sekera
683	equally.....	rovnako

LESSON 125

684	Alps.....	Alpy
684	Andes.....	Andy
684	Himalayas.....	Himaláje
684	Netherlands.....	Holandsko
685	present (noun +adj).....	prítomnosť, darček, prítomný
685	present (verb).....	predstaviť, uviesť, venovať
686	swear - swore - sworn.....	hrešiť, nadávať (základný tvar)
	.....	– hrešiť, nadávať (minulý čas)
	.....	– hrešiť, nadávať (minulé prítomnosť)
687	lazy.....	lenivý
687	idle.....	lenivý (o človeku)
687	play.....	divadelná hra
687	scene.....	scéna
688	verse.....	verš

688	chorus.....	refrén
688	pray	modliť sa
688	prayer	modlitba
688	combine.....	spájať, kombinovať
689	heads.....	lícna strana mince (hlava)
689	tails	rub mince

LESSON 126

690	extend.....	rozšíriť, natiahnuť
690	as far as.....	pokiaľ, až po
691	trust	dôvera, sporiaci účet
691	dependent	závislý
691	independent.....	nezávislý
692	punctual.....	presný, dochvilný
692	row.....	veslovať
692	oar	veslo
692	wish	želať si
693	ideal.....	teoretický
693	theoretical.....	teoretický
693	actual	skutočný
693	actually	v skutočnosti
694	check.....	skontrolovať
694	change.....	drobné
694	log.....	poleno
694	fireplace.....	kozub
694	common sense.....	zdravý rozum
695	tool.....	nástroj
695	bean	fazuľa



English–Spanish Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

English in a quarter of the time!

STAGE 8

Spanish vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke.....	bromear, hacer gracias, .....broma, chiste
603	pretend	pretender, fingir
603	envelope	sobre
603	stamp	sellar, poner un sello, sello
603	leave out	omitir, no incluir
603	postcode	código postal
604	naturally	de modo/forma natural, naturalmente
604	recent	reciente
604	so-so.....	así así, ni fu ni fa, mediocre
604	mate	amigo/a (informal)
604	housemate	compañero/a de casa
604	flatmate.....	compañero/a de piso
604	classmate.....	compañero/a de clase
604	workmate.....	compañero/a de trabajo
605	to look forward to.....	desear, tener ganas de
605	let me see	a ver, déjame ver, déjame que piense
606	chance	oportunidad
606	dismiss	despedir
606	jungle	selva, jungla
606	fifty-fifty.....	un 50% de posibilidades, mitad y mitad
606	take a chance	intentar
606	whistle.....	silbar
606	hunt.....	cazar
607	deed	hecho, acción
607	grease.....	grasa
607	scissors.....	tijeras
607	take control	tomar control
607	lose control	perder control
607	due	debido/a/os/as, requerido/a/os/as, previsto/a/os/as
607	due to	debido a
608	grandmother.....	abuela
608	grandfather.....	abuelo
608	great-grandmother	bisabuela
608	great-grandfather	bisabuelo

608	mostly.....	en su mayoría
608	totally	totalmente, completamente
609	sentence.....	sentenciar

LESSON 113

610	discuss	hablar, debatir
610	discussion	debate
610	argue.....	discutir, argumentar
610	argument	discusión, argumento
610	quarrel.....	reñir, riña
610	anger.....	enfado
610	reason	razonar, argumentar
611	regular.....	normal, habitual, frecuente
611	do something about.....	..... hacer algo por/para
611	blow up	hacer volar
612	dust	polvo (de origen natural)
612	powder.....	polvo (manufacturado)
612	collect	acumular, recoger, coleccionar, reunirse
612	face powder	polvos para la cara
612	meeting.....	reunión
612	football match.....	partido de fútbol
612	Red Cross.....	Cruz Roja
613	furniture.....	muebles, mobiliario
613	furnish	amueblar
613	available	disponible, libre
613	human being.....	ser humano
613	artificial	artificial/es
614	kiss.....	besar, beso
614	rush	darse prisa, apresurarse
614	hero	héroe

LESSON 114

616	dish.....	fuelle (para servir comida)
616	serve	servir
616	to be for (or against) something .....	..... estar a favor (o en contra) de algo
616	arms.....	armas
616	fox	zorro
616	fox hunting	caza del zorro
617	seize	agarrar, arrebatar, dar un tirón

617	handbag.....	bolso (de mano)
617	break out.....	estallar (una guerra)
617	wage	paga, sueldo, salario
617	salary	salario, sueldo, remuneración
617	payment	pago
617	profession	profesión
617	non - professional.....	no profesional
617	steady	fijo/a/os/as, firme/s, constante/s
617	seasonal	estacional
617	seaside.....	costero/a/os/as
617	painter.....	pintor/a
617	pianist.....	pianista
617	surgeon	cirujano/a
618	leaf	hoja
618	loaf	pan, barra de pan, hogaza
618	shelf.....	estante, balda
618	cliff.....	acantilado
618	deer	ciervo
618	wood	bosque
619	mention.....	mentcionar
619	tell off.....	regañar, reñir (una persona a otra/s)
619	partner	socio/a
619	insist	insistir
620	board.....	tabla, tablón
620	floorboard.....	tabla del suelo
620	noticeboard.....	tablero/tablón m de anuncios
620	blackboard	pizarra, encerado
620	deck.....	cubierta
620	port.....	puerto
620	director.....	directivo/a, director/a

LESSON 115

622	timetable.....	horario
622	schedule	programa o calendario de algo
622	account.....	explicación, cuenta (bancaria,etc), to keep an account of = llevar la cuenta de
623	greedy	codicioso/a/os/as, avaricioso/a/os/as
623	satisfied	satisfecho/a/os/as
623	crop	cultivo
623	differ.....	diferir, diferenciarse
623	private	privado/a/os/as
624	what	lo que
624	whom	al/a la/a los/a las que,

..... a quien/es, etc dependiendo de
..... la frase y de si le acompaña una
..... preposición como 'with', 'by', etc.
'whom' puede sustituir a 'who', sobre
..... todo en lenguaje formal, cuando
..... 'who' no es el uieto de la frase

626	whose.....	cuyo/a/os/as
626	search.....	buscar, registrar
626	support.....	sostener, apoyar
627	religious.....	religioso/a/os/as

LESSON 116

628	declare.....	declarar, manifestar
628	red-handed	con las manos en la masa
628	innocent.....	inocente/s
628	upper.....	superior/es, de arriba (upper class = clase alta, uppercase letter = letra mayúscula)
628	middle	medio/a/os/as (middle class = clase media)
628	working.....	trabajador/a/os/as (working class = clase trabajadora)
628	class	clase
628	society	sociedad
628	aristocracy	aristocracia
628	industrialist	industrial/es (nombre)
628	case.....	tipo de letra
628	lower	inferior/es, de abajo (lower class = clase baja, lowercase letter = letra minúscula)
629	raise	levantar, criar, erigir
629	to be excused	pedir/dar permiso para salir
629	monument	monumento
629	honour	honor
629	statue	estatua
630	transitive	transitivo/a/os/as
631	respect.....	respeto
631	scorn.....	desprecio, menosprecio
631	worthy.....	digno/a/os/as, merecedor/a/os/as (de algo o alguien)
631	term.....	trimestre
631	worship	rendir culto, adorar, venerar
632	cattle.....	ganado, reses
632	cowboy.....	vaquero (persona)
632	harvest.....	cosecha

632 mother-in-law suegra
 632 father-in-law suegro
 632 rail riel, rail
 632 railing reja, verja
 632 run circular (tren, autobús)
 632 protection protección
 632 balcony balcón

LESSON 117

634 knowledge conocimiento
 634 progress progreso
 634 item items of' se usa
 para indicar el plural de
 algunos nombres que carecen
 de plural en inglés, por ejemplo:
 5 items of furniture = 5 muebles
 634 encyclopedia enciclopedia
 635 mass masa
 635 advantage ventaja
 635 disadvantage desventaja
 635 mass – production producción
 en masa
 635 production producción
 635 product producto
 635 identical idéntico/a/os/as
 635 quality calidad
 636 pick up levantar, recoger,
 pasar a buscar, aprender
 636 date cita
 636 vocabulary vocabulario
 636 prevent prevenir, evitar
 636 drum tamborilear con los dedos,
 bidón metálico, tambor, batería
 636 harbour puerto
 636 port puerto
 637 nosey entrometido/a/os/as,
 cotilla (adjetivo)
 637 masculine masculino/a/os/as
 637 feminine femenino/a/os/as
 637 god dios
 637 goddess diosa
 637 prince príncipe
 637 princess princesa
 638 nephew sobrino
 638 niece sobrina
 638 landlord casero
 638 landlady casera
 638 widower viudo
 638 widow viuda
 638 event acontecimiento
 638 eventful lleno/a/os/as de
 acontecimientos

638 uneventful sin acontecimientos
 638 concern preocupar
 639 celebrate celebrar
 639 celebration celebración
 639 New Year's Eve Nochevieja,
 Noche de Fin de Año
 639 up to date de moda, al día,
 actualizado/a/os/as
 639 out of date pasado/a/os/as
 de moda, caducado/a/os/as
 639 essential esencial/es

LESSON 118

640 article artículo
 641 countable contables
 641 uncountable incontables
 642 worm gusano
 642 silkworm gusano de seda
 642 silk seda
 642 limb extremidad (del cuerpo)
 642 poison veneno
 643 cave cueva
 643 bat murciélago
 643 deserve merecer(se)
 643 frequent (verb) frecuentar
 643 frequent (adjective) frecuente/s
 643 frequently (adverb) con frecuencia,
 frecuentemente
 643 accent acento
 644 attract atraer
 644 attraction atracción
 644 attractive atractivo/a/os/as
 644 attention atención
 644 good-looking guapo/a/os/as,
 atractivo/a/os/as
 644 the rest el resto
 644 miserable triste/s, abatido/a/os/as,
 con el ánimo por los suelos,
 deprimente/s
 645 emotion emoción
 645 emotional emocional

LESSON 119

646 firstly primero, en primer lugar
 646 secondly segundo,
 en segundo lugar
 646 head teacher director/a de colegio
 646 study estudio
 647 vote votar
 647 nurse cuidar, atender
 647 nursery guardería
 647 unemployment paro, desempleo

667	nut	fruto seco
668	regarding	en lo que concierne a,
	.....	en lo que se refiere a,
	.....	(con) respecto a
668	material	material
668	duvet	edredón
668	cotton	algodón
668	leather	cuero, piel
668	convenience	conveniencia,
	.....	comodidad
668	convenient	conveniente/s,
	.....	cómodo/a/os/as
668	inconvenience	inconveniencia,
	.....	incomodidad
668	inconvenient	inconveniente/s,
	.....	incómodo/a/os/as
668	dining room	comedor
668	sensitive....	sensible/s, delicado/a/os/as
668	offend.....	ofender
668	criticism	crítica
668	thermometer	termómetro
669	sensible	sensato/a/os/as,
	.....	prudente/s
669	reasonable	razonable/s
670	shopping centre	centro comercial
670	balance	mantener/sostener
	.....	en equilibrio,
	.....	equilibrar, balance, resto
670	add up	sumar
670	bind – bound – bound	atar,
	.....	vendar (una herida),
	.....	encuadernar (un libro),
	....	comprometerse (con una promesa)

LESSON 123

673	note	notar, nota, apunte
673	note down.....	tomar nota, anotar,
	.....	apuntar
673	take notes	tomar notas/apuntes
673	notebook	cuaderno
673	banknote.....	billete
673	key	tecla (de piano, de teclado)
673	keyboard	teclado
674	armour	armadura
674	spread	extender(se)
674	all over.....	por todo/a/os/as
674	fascinated.....	fascinado/a/os/as
674	scene	escena
674	murderer	asesino/a/os/as
674	evidence	pruebas
675	i.e. = id est = that is	esto es, a saber

675	at first	al principio
675	accustomed	acostumbrado/a/os/as

LESSON 124

678	benefit.....	beneficio
678	sake	bien, beneficio, interés
678	give up.....	dejar (de hacer algo)
678	mixed up	confundido/a/os/as
678	humour	humor
679	dress	formal dress = ropa de
	.....	etiqueta
679	master	dominar (verbo), maestro,
	.....	experto en un arte (nombre)
679	masterpiece.....	obra maestra
679	so	por eso, por ello,
	.....	por esa razón
679	so that	para que
679	so as to	para así,
	.....	para de ese modo
679	and so on.....	etc
679	so many	tantos/as
679	so far	hasta ahora,
	.....	por ahora
679	so far as I know	por lo que yo sé
681	praise.....	elogiar, elogios,
	.....	alabanzas
681	loan	préstamo
681	furthermore	además, es más
681	moreover.....	además, por otra parte
682	toe	dedo del pie
682	personally.....	en persona,
	.....	personalmente
682	conscious.....	consciente/s
682	unconscious.....	inconsciente/s
682	self-conscious.....	tímido/a/os/as,
	.....	cohibido/a/os/as,
	.....	acomplejado/a/os/as
682	patient.....	paciente
682	injection	inyección
682	gathering	reunión
683	split.....	partir, abrirse,
	.....	reventarse (ropa), dividir
683	axe	hacha
683	equally.....	por igual,
	.....	equitativamente

LESSON 125

684	Alps	Alpes
684	Andes	Andes
684	Himalayas.....	Himalaya
684	Netherlands	Países Bajos
685	present (noun +adj)	presente/s

685	present (verb).....	entregarle/hacer
	.....entrega de algo a alguien	
686	swear – swore – sworn.....	jurar,
	.....	decir palabrotas, soltar tacos
687	lazy	perezoso/a/os/as,
	.....	vago/a/os/as
687	idle.....	sin nada que hacer,
	.....	desocupado/a/os/as
687	play.....	obra (de teatro)
687	scene	escena
688	verse	verso
688	chorus.....	estribillo
688	pray	rezar
688	prayer	rezo, plegaria
688	combine	combinar
689	heads.....	cara (de una moneda)
689	tails	cruz (de una moneda)

LESSON 126

690	extend	extender(se)
690	as far as	hasta (en la distancia)
691	trust	confiar
691	dependent	dependiente/s
691	independent	independiente/s
692	punctual	puntual/es
692	row	remar
692	oar	remo
692	wish	desear
693	ideal.....	ideal/es
693	theoretical	teórico/a/os/as
693	actual.....	real/es, verdadero/a/os/as
693	actually	en realidad
694	check	comprobar
694	change	cambio
694	log	leño, tronco
694	fireplace	chimenea
694	common sense	sentido común
695	tool	herramienta
695	bean	alubia, judía



CALLAN
METHOD

8

ENGLISH–TURKISH
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 8: LESSONS 112–126

2013
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Turkish Vocabulary Book

Stage 8

ISBN 978-1-782290-97-1

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.

Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

www.callan.co.uk

STAGE 8

Turkish vocabulary

LESSON 112

603	joke.....	şaka/şaka yapmak
603	pretend.....	gibi davranmak
603	envelope.....	zarf
603	stamp.....	pul/mühür/damgalamak
603	leave out.....	eklemeyi unutmak
603	postcode.....	posta kodu
604	naturally.....	doğal olarak
604	recent.....	son zamanlarda
604	so-so.....	şöyle böyle
604	mate.....	arkadaş
604	housemate.....	ev arkadaşı
604	flatmate.....	ev arkadaşı
604	classmate.....	sınıf arkadaşı
604	workmate.....	iş arkadaşı
605	to look forward to.....	dört gözle beklemek
605	let me see.....	bir düşünüyüm
606	chance.....	şans
606	dismiss.....	kovmak
606	jungle.....	orman
606	fifty-fifty.....	yarı yarıya
606	take a chance.....	denemek/riske girmek
606	whistle.....	ısıkl çalmak
606	hunt.....	avlamak
607	deed.....	yapılan iş/eylem
607	grease.....	gres yağı
607	scissors.....	makas
607	take control.....	kontrolü ele almak
607	lose control.....	kontrolü kaybetmek
607	due.....	zamanı gelmiş/beklenen/sebebiyle
607	due to.....	'den dolayı
608	grandmother.....	büyük anne
608	grandfather.....	büyük baba
608	great-grandmother.....	büyük büyük anne
608	great-grandfather.....	büyük büyük baba
608	mostly.....	çoğunlukla
608	totally.....	tamamıyla
609	sentence.....	cümle

LESSON 113

610	discuss.....	tartışmak
610	discussion.....	tartışma
610	argue.....	münakaşa etmek
610	argument.....	münakaşa
610	quarrel.....	ağız kavgası yapmak
610	anger.....	sinir

610	reason.....	sebeup
611	regular.....	düzenli
611	do something about.....	hakkında bir şeyler yapmak
611	blow up.....	havaya uçurmak
612	dust.....	toz
612	powder.....	pudra/toz
612	collect.....	toplamak
612	face powder.....	yüz pudrası
612	meeting.....	toplantı
612	football match.....	futbol maçı
612	Red Cross.....	Kızıl Haç
613	furniture.....	mobilya
613	furnish.....	mobilya döşemek
613	available.....	mümkün/müsait
613	human being.....	insanoğlu
613	artificial.....	suni
614	kiss.....	öpmek
614	rush.....	acele etmek
614	hero.....	kahraman

LESSON 114

616	dish.....	tabak
616	serve.....	servis etmek
616	to be for (or against) something.....	bir şeyin lehine (aleyhine) olmak
616	arms.....	silahlar
616	fox.....	tilki
616	fox hunting.....	tilki avı
617	seize.....	kapmak/gaspetmek
617	handbag.....	el çantası
617	break out.....	Patlak vermek/ çıkmak
617	wage.....	ücret
617	salary.....	maaş
617	payment.....	ödeme
617	profession.....	meslek
617	non - professional.....	profesyonel olmayan
617	steady.....	sabit
617	seasonal.....	sezonluk
617	seaside.....	deniz kenarı
617	painter.....	ressam
617	pianist.....	piyanist
617	surgeon.....	cerrah
618	leaf.....	yaprak
618	loaf.....	ekmek somunu
618	shelf.....	raf
618	cliff.....	kayalık

618	deer	geyik
618	wood	ormanlık arazi
619	mention	bahsetmek
619	tell off	azarlamak
619	partner	ortak
619	insist	ısrar etmek
620	boardpano/(vapura/trene/otobüse/uçağa) binmek /yönetim kurulu	
620	floorboard	döşeme tahtası
620	noticeboard	bildirim panosu
620	blackboard	kara tahta
620	deck	güverte
620	port	liman
620	director	yönetici

LESSON 115

622	timetable	zaman çizelgesi
622	schedule	program/plan
622	account	kısa özet / hesap
623	greedy	hırslı
623	satisfied	hoşnut/memnun
623	crop	ekin
623	differ	farklı olmak/farklı düşünmek
623	private	özel
624	what	ne
624	whom	kime
626	whose	kimin
626	search	araştırmak/aramak
626	support	desteklemek
627	religious	dini

LESSON 116

628	declare	beyan etmek/ilan etmek/açıklamak
628	red-handed	suçüstü
628	innocent	masum
628	upper	üst
628	middle	orta
628	working	işçi
628	class	sınıf
628	society	toplum
628	aristocracy	aristokrasi
628	industrialist	sanayici
628	case.....(letter) harfin büyük mü küçük mü olduğu	
628	lower	alt/düşürmek
629	raise	kaldırmak/yetiştirmek/dikmek
629	to be excused	izinli olmak
629	monument	anıt
629	honour	şeref
629	statue	heykel
630	transitive	geçişli
631	respect	saygı duymak
631	scorn	küçümseme/hor görme
631	worthy	değerli
631	term	dönem
631	worship	ibadet etmek
632	cattle	sığır

632	cowboy	kovboy
632	harvest	hasat
632	mother-in-law	kayın valide
632	father-in-law	kayın peder
632	rail	ray
632	railing	parmaklık
632	run	koşmak
632	protection	koruma
632	balcony	balkon

LESSON 117

634	knowledge	bilgi
634	progress	ilerleme
634	item	parça
634	encyclopedia	ansiklopedi
635	mass	Kitle
635	advantage	avantaj
635	disadvantage	dezavantaj
635	mass – production	Toptan üretim/seri üretim
635	production	üretim
635	product	ürün
635	identical	aynı
635	quality	kalite
635	pick up	almak/(bir şeyi) kaldırmak/kulaktan öğrenmek
635	date	buluşma/flört etmek
635	vocabulary	kelime dağarcığı
636	prevent	önmek
636	drum	davul/davul çalmak/bidon
636	harbour	gemilerin barındığı yer - liman
636	port	gemilerin yolcu indirip bindirdiği, yük boşaltıp yüklediği yer - liman
637	nosey	meraklı
637	masculine	erkek
637	feminine	dişi
637	god	Tanrı
637	goddess	Tanrıça
637	prince	prens
637	princess	prenses
638	nephew	erkek yeğen
638	niece	kız yeğen
638	landlord	mal sahibi (erkek)
638	landlady	mal sahibi (bayan)
638	widower	dul erkek
638	widow	dul bayan
638	event	olay
638	eventful	olaylarla dolu
638	uneventful	olaysız
638	concern	ilgilendirmek
639	celebrate	kutlamak
639	celebration	kutlama
639	New Year's Eve	Yılbaşı Arifesi
639	up to date	güncel
639	out of date	modası geçmiş/ kullanma tarihi geçmiş
639	essential	elzem/şart

LESSON 118

640	article.....	isim edati
641	countable.....	sayılabilir
641	uncountable.....	sayılamaz
642	worm.....	solucan
642	silkworm.....	ipek böceği
642	silk.....	ipek
642	limb.....	uzuv
642	poison.....	zehir
643	cave.....	mağara
643	bat.....	yarasa
643	deserve.....	hak etmek
643	frequent (verb).....	sık sık gitmek (fiil)
643	frequent (adjective).....	sık sık tekrarlanan (sıfat)
643	frequently (adverb).....	sıklıkla (zarf)
644	attract.....	dikkatini çekmek
644	attention.....	dikkat
644	attraction.....	cazibe
644	attractive.....	çekici/alımlı
644	good-looking.....	iyi görünen
644	the rest.....	geri kalanı
644	miserable.....	çok kötü/
645	emotion.....	duygu
645	emotional.....	duygusal

LESSON 119

646	firstly.....	ilk olarak
646	secondly.....	ikinci olarak
646	head teacher.....	okul müdürü
646	study.....	çalışma odası
647	vote.....	oy kullanmak
647	nurse.....	iyileştirmek/bakıcılık yapmak
647	nursery.....	ana okulu
647	unemployment.....	işsizlik
647	take off.....	uçanın kalkması
647	land.....	iniş yapmak
647	seat belt.....	emniyet kemeri
648	practice.....	deneme
648	theory.....	teori
648	practical.....	pratik
648	take into account.....	dikkate almak
648	set up.....	kurmak
649	nature.....	doğa
649	human nature.....	insan doğası
650	compete.....	rekabet etmek
650	competition.....	rekabet
650	energy.....	enerji
650	efficient.....	verimli
650	suit.....	uymak
650	suitable.....	uygun
651	effect.....	etki/etki etmek
651	perfect.....	mükemmel
651	to go up to.....	birinin yanına gitmek
651	sunshine.....	güneş ışığı

LESSON 120

653	polish.....	cilalamak
653	ability.....	beceri
653	expense.....	masraf
653	postpone.....	ertelemek
654	stress.....	stres
654	stressful.....	stresli
654	afterwards.....	daha sonra
654	first of all.....	her şeyden önce
654	attend.....	katılmak/hizmet etmek/dinlemek
654	shopkeeper.....	mağaza sahibi
655	move.....	hareket etmek
655	tear.....	gözyaşı dökmek
655	pass.....	vermek
656	spoil - spoilt.....	bozmak/şımarık
656	discipline.....	disiplin
656	hunger.....	açlık
656	share.....	paylaşmak/pay/hisse

LESSON 121

659	association.....	dernek
659	automobile.....	otomobil
659	disturb.....	rahatsız etmek
659	concentrate.....	konsantre olmak
659	courage.....	cesaret
659	virtue.....	erdem
660	loyal.....	sadık
660	loyalty.....	sadakat
660	companion.....	arkadaş
660	spirit.....	ruh/moral/alkollü içkiler
660	spiritual.....	ruhani
660	evil.....	kötü /kötülük
661	flow.....	akmak
661	festival.....	festival
661	feast.....	ziyafet
661	dare.....	cesaret etmek
661	challenge.....	meydan okumak
662	bring up.....	(çocuk) büyütme
662	solve.....	çözmek
662	calculator.....	hesap makinesi
663	fix.....	sabitlemek/ayarlamak
663	hammer.....	çekiç
663	nail.....	çivi
663	finger nail.....	tırnak
663	criticize.....	eleştirmek

LESSON 122

665	yard.....	avlu
665	courtyard.....	iç bahçe
665	enclose.....	çevrelemek
665	space.....	yer
665	amuse.....	neşelendirmek/oyalamak
665	comic.....	komik
665	pass (the time).....	(zamanı) geçirmek
665	cards.....	iskambil kartları
665	waiting room.....	bekleme odası

665	amusement.....	eğlence
666	hobby.....	hobi
666	photography	fotoğrafçılık
666	order	sıra
666	pack.....	hazırlamak(bavul)/paketlemek
666	packed.....	ağızına kadar dolu
666	suitcase	valiz
666	shorts.....	şort
666	T-shirt.....	tişört
667	thorn	diken
667	rose	gül
667	afford	parası yetmek /zaman ayırabilmek
667	agreement	anlaşma
667	basket.....	sepet
667	trolley.....	süpermarket arabası
667	nut	fındık
668	regarding	ile ilgili
668	material.....	malzeme
668	duvet.....	yorgan
668	cotton.....	pamuk
668	leather	deri
668	convenienceKolaylık/uygunluk/rahatlık/ elverişlilik	
668	convenient	uygun
668	inconvenient	zahmetli /uygunsuz
668	inconvenience	Rahatsızlık/uygunsuzluk
668	dining room.....	yemek odası
668	sensitive	hassas
668	offend	küstürmek/kırmak
668	criticism	eleştiri
668	thermometer	termometre
669	sensible	mantıklı /akıllı
669	reasonable.....	makul
670	shopping centre.....	alışveriş merkezi
670	balance.....	dengede tutmak/eşit/kalan
670	add up	toplamak
670	bind - bound - bound	bağlamak

LESSON 123

673	note	not /farketmek/nota
673	note down.....	not etmek
673	take notes.....	not almak
673	notebook.....	defter
673	banknote.....	kağıt para
673	key.....	tuş
673	keyboard.....	klavye
674	armour	zırh
674	spread	yayılmak
674	all over.....	her yerinde
674	fascinated	büyülenmiş
674	scene.....	olay yeri
674	murderer.....	katil
674	evidence	kanıt
675	i.e. = id est = that is	yani
675	at first.....	ilk olarak
675	accustomed	alışkın

LESSON 124

678	benefit.....	Fayda/ kazanç
678	sake	hatır
678	give up.....	bırakmak
678	mixed up.....	kariştirmek
678	humour	Mizah
679	dress.....	elbise
679	master	usta/ustalaşmak
679	masterpiece.....	şaheser
679	so.....	bu yüzden, böylelikle
679	so that.....	böylece
679	so as to.....	'mek amacıyla
679	and so on.....	ve benzeri
679	so many	pek çok
679	so far	bu zamana dek
679	so far as I know	bildiğim kadarıyla
681	praise.....	övmek/övgü
681	loan.....	kredi
681	furthermore.....	ayrıca
681	moreover	dahası
682	toe	ayak parmağı
682	personally	şahsen/kişisel olarak
682	conscious	bilinçli
682	unconscious	bilinçsiz
682	self-conscious.....	utangaç/sıkılgan
682	patient.....	hasta
682	injection	enjeksiyon
682	gathering	toplantı
683	split.....	ikiye ayırmak/yırtılmak/bölmek
683	axe.....	balta
683	equally	eşit şekilde

LESSON 125

684	Alps	Alpler
684	Andes	And Dağları
684	Himalayas.....	Himalayalar
684	Netherlands.....	Hollanda
685	present (noun +adj)	mevcut (isim+sıfat)/hediye
685	present (verb)	hediye vermek (fiil)
686	swear - swore - sworn	küfretmek
687	lazy	tembel
687	idle.....	tembel/haylaz
687	play.....	oyun
687	scene.....	sahne/olay
688	verse.....	dörtlük/mısra
688	chorus.....	nakarat
688	pray	dua etmek
688	prayer	dua
688	combine	bir araya getirmek
689	heads.....	tura
689	tails	yazı

LESSON 126

690	extend.....	genişlemek/uzatmak
690	as far as.....	olabildiğince/kadarıyla
691	trust	güvenmek/güvence

691	dependent	bağımlı
691	independent.....	bağımsız
692	punctual.....	dakik
692	row.....	kürek çekmek
692	oar	kürek
692	wish	arzu etmek/dilemek
693	ideal.....	ideal
693	theoretical.....	teorik
693	actual.....	gerçek /asıl
693	actually	aslında
694	check.....	kontrol etmek
694	change.....	para üstü
694	log.....	odun
694	fireplace.....	şömine
694	common sense.....	sağduyu
695	tool.....	alet
695	bean	fasulye